

## **INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

### **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

### **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

### **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions. These documents must be received three days before the letting date.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

### ***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov](mailto:D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov)

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

## **BID SUBMITTAL GUIDELINES AND CHECKLIST**

In an effort to eliminate confusion and standardize the bid submission process the Contracts Office has created the following guidelines and checklist for submitting bids.

This information has been compiled from questions received from contractors and from inconsistencies noted on submitted bids. If you have additional questions please refer to the contact information listed below.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bid proposals in person to ensure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any proposals received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be read.

### **STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS**

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. This page has the Item number in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only after you are awarded the contract.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

### **Use the following checklist to ensure completeness and the correct order in assembling your bid**

**Illinois Office Affidavit** (Not applicable to federally funded projects) insert your affidavit after page 4 along with your Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable).

**Cover page** (the sheet that has the item number on it) **followed by your bid (the Pay Items)**. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.

**Page 4 (Item 9)** – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s). Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount (if over \$50,000). If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.

**Page 10 (Paragraph J)** – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.

**Page 10 (Paragraph K)** – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the Union Local Name and number or certified training programs that you have in place. **Your bid will not be read if this is not completed.** Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.

**Page 11 (Paragraph L)** - A copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.

**Page 11 (Paragraph M)** – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.

**Page 12 (Paragraph C)** – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each Form A that is filled out.

**Pages 14-17 (Form A)** – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the Forms can be used and only need to be changed when the financial information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. Do not staple the forms together.

If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.

**Page 18 (Form B)** - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”. **Ownership Certification** (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.

**Page 20 (Workforce Projection)** – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

**Bid Bond** – Submit your bid bond using the current Bid Bond Form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the form and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the electronic bond Web Site.

**Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort** – The last item in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation for a Good Faith Effort, it should follow the SBE Forms.

**The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site.** A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:20 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main page of the current letting.

**QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract**

Contractor/Subcontractor pre-qualification -----217-782-3413  
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) -----217-785-4611  
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads-----217-782-7806  
Estimates Unit -----217-785-3483  
Aeronautics -----217-785-8515  
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources) -----217-782-6302

**QUESTIONS: following contract execution**

Including Subcontractor documentation, payments -----217-782-3413  
Railroad Insurance -----217-785-0275

# 13

RETURN WITH BID

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting June 14, 2013

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 60F63  
COOK County  
Section 0303-474HB-R  
Route FAI 94/90  
Project NHPP-0094(401)  
District 1 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

**Page intentionally left blank**

**RETURN WITH BID**



**PROPOSAL**

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60F63  
COOK County  
Section 0303-474HB-R  
Project NHPP-0094(401)  
Route FAI 94/90  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Bridge rehabilitation and ramp construction on I-94/90 (Kennedy Expressway) at Ohio Street (016-1322,1323,2573) located at the Ohio Street Interchange in Cook County.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.



**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.

8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (the Code) (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

9. **The services of a subcontractor will be used.**

Check box Yes   
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$50,000, the contract shall include their name, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.  
 (30 ILCS 500/20-120)

---



---

10. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
A2000220	T-ACERX FREM MM 2-1/2	EACH	5.000				
A2002009	T-AESCUL FLVYSB 2-1/2	EACH	16.000				
A2002920	T-CELTIS OCCID 2-1/2	EACH	16.000				
A2005015	T-GYMNOCLA DIO 8' MSF	EACH	5.000				
A2006520	T-QUERCUS BICOL 2-1/2	EACH	3.000				
A2006570	T-QUERCUS BICL CL 8'	EACH	8.000				
A2064012	T-QUERC ALBA XR 2-1/2	EACH	3.000				
C20058G5	S-RHUS AROMA GL 5G	EACH	25.000				
C2011036	S-SYRINGA PAT MK 3'	EACH	25.000				
C3005924	S-RHUS GLABRA 2'BR	EACH	350.000				
C3006024	S-RHUS TYPHINA 2'BR	EACH	200.000				
D2002484	E-PINUS FLX VWP 7'	EACH	13.000				
E20210G1	V-PARTHEN QUIN EM 1G	EACH	240.000				
K0012990	P PL ORNAMENT T GAL P	UNIT	15.160				
K0026850	PERENNIAL PLANT CARE	SQ YD	7,730.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
K0029634	WEED CONTR PRE-EM GRN	POUND	500.000				
K0036120	MULCH PLACEMENT 4	SQ YD	100.000				
K1001987	IRRIGATION SYSTEM	SQ YD	1,420.000				
XX004604	PROTECTIVE CONC SLAB	SQ YD	956.000				
X0322247	MAIN EX TRAFFIC SURV	L SUM	1.000				
X0322441	DIG LOOP DET SEN U 4C	EACH	2.000				
X0322442	TONE EQ 3 FRE REC PRG	EACH	8.000				
X0322443	TONE EQ 3 FREQ TR PRG	EACH	8.000				
X0322444	TONE EQ POWER SUPPLY	EACH	2.000				
X0322445	TONE EQ MOUNT FRAME	EACH	1.000				
X0322446	CAB HOUSING EQU TY 3	EACH	1.000				
X0323149	TEMP M S EARTH RET WL	SQ FT	5,841.000				
X0324455	DRILL/SET SOLD P SOIL	CU FT	28,183.000				
X0325106	IRR SYS FALL SHUTDOWN	EACH	3.000				
X0325107	IRR SYS SPRING STRTUP	EACH	3.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X0327139	AGG COLUMN GRND IMPRV	L SUM	1.000				
X0327598	LOCATE TUNNEL	L SUM	1.000				
X0327599	BULKHEAD TUNNEL	L SUM	1.000				
X2130010	EXPLOR TRENCH SPL	FOOT	100.000				
X2503000	MAINTENANCE MOWING	ACRE	2.500				
X5010205	REM EXIST STRUCT SPL	EACH	1.000				
X5030306	CONC WEARING SURF 6	SQ YD	1,620.000				
X5210100	HLMR BRG GUID EXP 150	EACH	7.000				
X5210110	HLMR BRG GUID EXP 200	EACH	7.000				
X5210120	HLMR BRG GUID EXP 250	EACH	14.000				
X5210305	HLMR BRNG FIXED 150K	EACH	7.000				
X5210330	HLMR BRNG FIXED 400K	EACH	7.000				
X5537700	SS CLEANED 10	FOOT	93.000				
X5537800	SS CLEANED 12	FOOT	304.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X5538000	SS CLEANED 18	FOOT	40.000				
X5538400	SS CLEANED 30	FOOT	343.000				
X5860110	GRANULAR BACKFILL STR	CU YD	410.700				
X6020073	INLETS TA T8G TEMP	EACH	2.000				
X6370279	CONC BAR 1F 42HT SPL	FOOT	2,626.000				
X6700410	ENGR FLD OFF A SPL	CAL MO	15.000				
X7010216	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000				
X7010420	MOVABLE TRAFFIC BARR	FOOT	421.000				
X7010442	TEMP WAT FILL BARRIER	FOOT	100.000				
X7011015	TR C-PROT EXPRESSWAYS	L SUM	1.000				
X7013820	TR CONT SURVEIL EXPWY	CAL DA	9.000				
X7030030	WET REF TEM TAPE T3 4	FOOT	35,401.000				
X7030035	WET REF TEM TAPE T3 5	FOOT	3,329.000				
X7030045	WET REF TEM TAPE T3 8	FOOT	750.000				
X7030050	WET REF TEM TPE T3 12	FOOT	100.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

Project Number  
 NHPP-0094/401/

Route  
 FAI 94/90

County Name - COOK- -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X7360510	REM OH S STR LIGHT EQ	L SUM	1.000				
X8040310	ELECT SERV DISCONNECT	EACH	1.000				
X8108235	REM UNDRGRND CABLE	FOOT	4,200.000				
X8250505	LIGHT CONTROLLER SPL	EACH	1.000				
X8420111	REM UNDERPASS LU NS	EACH	56.000				
X8850102	INDUCTION LOOP	FOOT	45.000				
Z0007118	UNTREATED TIMBER LAG	SQ FT	2,743.000				
Z0012754	STR REP CON DP = < 5	SQ FT	110.000				
Z0013797	STAB CONSTR ENTRANCE	SQ YD	200.000				
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000				
Z0018004	DRAINAGE SCUPPR DS-12	EACH	2.000				
Z0018800	DRAINAGE SYSTEM	L SUM	1.000				
Z0022800	FENCE REMOVAL	FOOT	94.000				
Z0026404	FUR SOLDIER PILES WS	FOOT	3,992.000				
Z0028462	GEOTEX RETAIN WALL	SQ FT	190.000				
Z0030850	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	25.700				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK- -  
 Code - 31 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number  
 NHPP-0094/401/

Route  
 FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
Z0033028	MAINTAIN LIGHTING SYS	CAL MO	14.000				
Z0034210	MECH ST EARTH RET WL	SQ FT	12,826.000				
Z0046304	P UNDR FOR STRUCT 4	FOOT	518.000				
Z0046306	P UNDR FOR STRUCT 6	FOOT	308.000				
Z0062456	TEMP PAVEMENT	SQ YD	3,628.000				
Z0064600	SELECTIVE CLEARING	ACRE	0.500				
Z0073002	TEMP SOIL RETEN SYSTM	SQ FT	2,410.000				
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOUR	1,000.000		0.800		800.000
Z0076604	TRAINEES TPG	HOUR	1,000.000		10.000		10,000.000
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	968.000				
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	100.000				
20100500	TREE REMOV ACRES	ACRE	0.600				
20101000	TEMPORARY FENCE	FOOT	805.000				
20101100	TREE TRUNK PROTECTION	EACH	20.000				
20101700	SUPPLE WATERING	UNIT	100.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -  
 Code - 31 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number  
 NHPP-0094/401/

Route  
 FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	8,887.000				
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	3,716.000				
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	130.000				
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	2,343.000				
21101600	TOPSOIL F & P VAR DP	SQ YD	386.000				
21101615	TOPSOIL F & P 4	SQ YD	12,872.000				
21400100	GRADING & SHAP DITCH	FOOT	100.000				
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	3.100				
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	207.000				
25000500	PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR	POUND	207.000				
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	207.000				
25100115	MULCH METHOD 2	ACRE	3.000				
25100135	MULCH METHOD 4	ACRE	0.500				
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	14,520.000				
25100900	TURF REINF MAT	SQ YD	67.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	300.000				
28000305	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	FOOT	590.000				
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	505.000				
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	40.000				
28100105	STONE RIPRAP CL A3	SQ YD	4.000				
28200200	FILTER FABRIC	SQ YD	4.000				
30300001	AGG SUBGRADE IMPROVE	CU YD	937.000				
30300104	AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 4	SQ YD	3,628.000				
30300112	AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 12	SQ YD	9,401.000				
31102150	SUB GRAN MAT C 4 1/2	SQ YD	5,127.000				
31200502	STAB SUBBASE HMA 4.5	SQ YD	9,401.000				
42000506	PCC PVT 10 1/4 JOINTD	SQ YD	3,335.000				
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	9,401.000				
42001420	BR APPR PVT CON (PCC)	SQ YD	727.000				
42100340	CONT REINF PCC PVT 12	SQ YD	212.000				



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
42100615	PAVT REINFORCEMENT	SQ YD	939.000				
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	4,196.000				
44000500	COMB CURB GUTTER REM	FOOT	110.000				
44001980	CONC BARRIER REMOV	FOOT	1,766.000				
44003100	MEDIAN REMOVAL	SQ FT	319.000				
44004250	PAVED SHLD REMOVAL	SQ YD	4,141.000				
44200974	CL B PATCH T3 10	SQ YD	300.000				
44213200	SAW CUTS	FOOT	1,343.000				
44213202	TIE BARS 1	EACH	340.000				
48101500	AGGREGATE SHLDS B 6	SQ YD	500.000				
48101620	AGGREGATE SHLDS B 10	SQ YD	837.000				
48300505	PCC SHOULDERS 10 1/4	SQ YD	3,679.000				
48300700	PCC SHOULDERS 12	SQ YD	1,448.000				
50101700	REM EXIST SUP-STR N1	EACH	1.000				
50102400	CONC REM	CU YD	173.500				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -  
 Code - 31 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number  
 NHPP-0094/401/

Route  
 FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
50200100	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	CU YD	832.100				
50200450	REM/DISP UNS MATL-STR	CU YD	1,323.600				
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	889.300				
50300255	CONC SUP-STR	CU YD	1,181.500				
50300260	BR DECK GROOVING	SQ YD	1,921.000				
50300285	FORM LINER TEX SURF	SQ FT	1,447.000				
50300300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	3,910.000				
50400405	P P CONC DK BM 21 DP	SQ FT	1,371.000				
50400505	P P CONC DK BM 27 DP	SQ FT	11,480.000				
50500105	F & E STRUCT STEEL	L SUM	1.000				
50500505	STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS	EACH	13,928.000				
50800105	REINFORCEMENT BARS	POUND	65,240.000				
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	460,676.000				
50800515	BAR SPLICERS	EACH	2,138.000				
50800530	MECHANICAL SPLICERS	EACH	1,464.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
50901730	BRIDGE FENCE RAILING	FOOT	126.000				
51200957	FUR M S PILE 12X0.250	FOOT	396.000				
51202305	DRIVING PILES	FOOT	396.000				
51203200	TEST PILE MET SHELLS	EACH	1.000				
51500100	NAME PLATES	EACH	3.000				
51602000	PERMANENT CASING	FOOT	1,864.000				
51603000	DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL	CU YD	344.600				
52000110	PREF JT STRIP SEAL	FOOT	205.000				
52100520	ANCHOR BOLTS 1	EACH	168.000				
5421A012	P CUL CL A 1 12 TEMP	FOOT	130.000				
54213657	PRC FLAR END SEC 12	EACH	1.000				
550A0340	STORM SEW CL A 2 12	FOOT	243.000				
550A0380	STORM SEW CL A 2 18	FOOT	99.000				
550A0930	STORM SEW CL A 4 10	FOOT	56.000				
550A0940	STORM SEW CL A 4 12	FOOT	410.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

Project Number  
 NHPP-0094/401/

Route  
 FAI 94/90

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
550A0960	STORM SEW CL A 4 15	FOOT	75.000				
55100400	STORM SEWER REM 10	FOOT	24.000				
55100500	STORM SEWER REM 12	FOOT	651.000				
55100700	STORM SEWER REM 15	FOOT	94.000				
55100900	STORM SEWER REM 18	FOOT	100.000				
55101100	STORM SEWER REM 21	FOOT	18.000				
56200900	WATER SERV LINE 2 1/2	FOOT	120.000				
58100200	WATERPRF MEMBRANE SYS	SQ YD	1,770.000				
58700300	CONCRETE SEALER	SQ FT	8,347.000				
59000200	EPOXY CRACK INJECTION	FOOT	10.000				
59100100	GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR	SQ YD	427.000				
59300100	CONTR LOW-STRENG MATL	CU YD	13.300				
60100060	CONC HDWL FOR P DRAIN	EACH	3.000				
60100945	PIPE DRAINS 12	FOOT	42.000				
60107600	PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4	FOOT	2,496.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60108100	PIPE UNDERDRAIN 4 SP	FOOT	84.000				
60200105	CB TA 4 DIA T1F OL	EACH	1.000				
60200205	CB TA 4 DIA T1F CL	EACH	1.000				
60200305	CB TA 4 DIA T3F&G	EACH	1.000				
60200805	CB TA 4 DIA T8G	EACH	6.000				
60201005	CB TA 4 DIA T10F&G	EACH	1.000				
60201340	CB TA 4 DIA T24F&G	EACH	8.000				
60202215	CB TA 4D M INL 604101	EACH	2.000				
60203805	CB TA 5 DIA T1F OL	EACH	1.000				
60204505	CB TA 5 DIA T8G	EACH	1.000				
60205040	CB TA 5 DIA T24F&G	EACH	1.000				
60218400	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F CL	EACH	3.000				
60235700	INLETS TA T3F&G	EACH	3.000				
60236200	INLETS TA T8G	EACH	4.000				
60237470	INLETS TA T24F&G	EACH	4.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60250200	CB ADJUST	EACH	10.000				
60250500	CB ADJ NEW T1F CL	EACH	1.000				
60251740	CB ADJ NEW T24F&G	EACH	2.000				
60253800	CB RECON NEW T8G	EACH	2.000				
60255410	CB CLEANED	EACH	1.000				
60255500	MAN ADJUST	EACH	3.000				
60500040	REMOV MANHOLES	EACH	9.000				
60500050	REMOV CATCH BAS	EACH	9.000				
60500105	FILL MANHOLES	EACH	4.000				
60500205	FILL CATCH BAS	EACH	4.000				
60500305	FILL INLETS	EACH	1.000				
60600095	CLASS SI CONC OUTLET	CU YD	17.000				
60600605	CONC CURB TB	FOOT	100.000				
60618320	CONC MEDIAN SURF 6	SQ FT	465.000				
60900315	TY D INLET BOX 609006	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60900515	CONC THRUST BLOCKS	EACH	1.000				
63100085	TRAF BAR TERM T6	EACH	2.000				
63100167	TR BAR TRM T1 SPL TAN	EACH	2.000				
63500105	DELINEATORS	EACH	44.000				
63700275	CONC BAR 2F 42HT	FOOT	475.000				
63700805	CONC BAR TRANS	FOOT	30.000				
63700900	CONC BARRIER BASE	FOOT	3,101.000				
64200116	SHOULDER RUM STRIP 16	FOOT	950.000				
64300450	IMP ATTEN NRD TL3	EACH	1.000				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	18.000				
70200100	NIGHT WORK ZONE LIGHT	L SUM	1.000				
70300240	TEMP PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	12,492.000				
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	14,065.000				
70400100	TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	6,246.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
70400200	REL TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	2,127.000				
70600240	IMP ATTN TEMP NRD TL2	EACH	3.000				
70600250	IMP ATTN TEMP NRD TL3	EACH	9.000				
70600255	IMP ATTN TEMP FRN TL2	EACH	1.000				
70600260	IMP ATTN TEMP FRN TL3	EACH	2.000				
70600322	IMP ATTN REL FRN TL2	EACH	2.000				
70600332	IMP ATTN REL FRN TL3	EACH	10.000				
70600350	IMP ATTN REL NRD TL3	EACH	3.000				
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	7.000				
72000200	SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	165.000				
72000300	SIGN PANEL T3	SQ FT	93.000				
72400100	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	1.000				
72400200	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TB	EACH	10.000				
72400310	REMOV SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	7.000				
72400320	REMOV SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	165.000				



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
72400330	REMOV SIGN PANEL T3	SQ FT	93.000				
72800100	TELES STL SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	8.000				
73000100	WOOD SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	114.000				
73100100	BASE TEL STL SIN SUPP	EACH	1.000				
73302110	OSS CANT 1CA 2-0X4-6	FOOT	22.000				
73600200	REMOV OH SIN STR-CANT	EACH	1.000				
73700200	REM CONC FDN-GR MT	EACH	1.000				
78000100	THPL PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	132.000				
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	200.000				
78000400	THPL PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	300.000				
78000500	THPL PVT MK LINE 8	FOOT	150.000				
78000600	THPL PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	50.000				
78000650	THPL PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	150.000				
78008200	POLYUREA PM T1 LTR-SY	SQ FT	110.000				
78008210	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 4	FOOT	8,956.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
78008220	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 5	FOOT	2,598.000				
78008240	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 8	FOOT	1,027.000				
78008250	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 12	FOOT	493.000				
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	12.000				
78100300	REPLACEMENT REFLECTOR	EACH	300.000				
78200410	GUARDRAIL MKR TYPE A	EACH	8.000				
78200530	BAR WALL MKR TYPE C	EACH	889.000				
78201000	TERMINAL MARKER - DA	EACH	2.000				
78300100	PAVT MARKING REMOVAL	SQ FT	8,956.000				
78300200	RAISED REF PVT MK REM	EACH	12.000				
80400100	ELECT SERV INSTALL	EACH	1.000				
80400200	ELECT UTIL SERV CONN	L SUM	1.000		5,000.000		5,000.000
81028170	UNDRGRD C GALVS 1	FOOT	210.000				
81028200	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2	FOOT	360.000				
81028240	UNDRGRD C GALVS 4	FOOT	160.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Project Number

NHPP-0094/401/

Route

FAI 94/90

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
81028750	UNDRGRD C CNC 2	FOOT	800.000				
81100510	CON AT ST 1.5 GS PVC	FOOT	320.000				
81100605	CON AT ST 2 PVC GALVS	FOOT	750.000				
81300310	JUN BX SS AS 8X6X4	EACH	8.000				
81300520	JUN BX SS AS 12X8X6	EACH	56.000				
81300830	JUN BX SS AS 18X18X8	EACH	3.000				
81400200	HD HANDHOLE	EACH	1.000				
81603080	UD 3#2#4GXLP USE 1 1/4	FOOT	2,000.000				
81702110	EC C XLP USE 1C 10	FOOT	5,000.000				
81702120	EC C XLP USE 1C 8	FOOT	3,200.000				
81702140	EC C XLP USE 1C 4	FOOT	8,580.000				
81702180	EC C XLP USE 1C 3/0	FOOT	350.000				
81800320	A CBL 3-1C4 MESS WIRE	FOOT	110.000				
81800340	A CBL 3-1C8 MESS WIRE	FOOT	530.000				
82102400	LUM SV HOR MT 400W	EACH	2.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60F63

State Job # - C-91-177-09

Project Number  
 NHPP-0094/401/

Route  
 FAI 94/90

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 0303-474HB-R

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
82107100	UNDERPAS LUM 70W HPS	EACH	8.000				
82107700	UNDERPAS LUM 400W HPS	EACH	100.000				
83057340	LT P WD 60 CL 3	EACH	2.000				
83057355	LT P WD 60 CL4 15MA	EACH	2.000				
84500110	REMOV LIGHTING CONTR	EACH	1.000				
84500120	REMOV ELECT SERV INST	EACH	1.000				
84500130	REMOV LTG CONTR FDN	EACH	1.000				
87000885	ECA C XLPTC 2C 6 8	FOOT	800.000				
87301727	ELCBL C COMM 19 6C	FOOT	800.000				
87800200	CONC FDN TY D	FOOT	4.000				

**CONTRACT NUMBER**

**60F63**

**THIS IS THE TOTAL BID**

**\$ \_\_\_\_\_**

**NOTES:**

1. Each PAY ITEM should have a UNIT PRICE and a TOTAL PRICE.
2. The UNIT PRICE shall govern if no TOTAL PRICE is shown or if there is a discrepancy between the product of the UNIT PRICE multiplied by the QUANTITY.
3. If a UNIT PRICE is omitted, the TOTAL PRICE will be divided by the QUANTITY in order to establish a UNIT PRICE.
4. A bid may be declared UNACCEPTABLE if neither a unit price nor a total price is shown.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **G. Insider Information**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **B. Felons**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

1. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.



## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

## RETURN WITH BID

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### **H. International Anti-Boycott**

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **I. Drug Free Workplace**

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

## RETURN WITH BID

### J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

/ \_\_\_ / Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

/ \_\_\_ / Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

### K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NA-FEDERAL**  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form. **The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_
- 
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---



**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative Date

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership.

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 60F63  
COOK County  
Section 0303-474HB-R  
Project NHPP-0094(401)  
Route FAI 94/90  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 60F63  
COOK County  
Section 0303-474HB-R  
Project NHPP-0094(401)  
Route FAI 94/90  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.





Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_ .

**PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature & Title)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary Certification for Principal and Surety**

STATE OF ILLINOIS,  
County of \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. \_\_\_\_\_

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Electronic Bid Bond ID#

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company / Bidder Name



\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title

**(1) Policy**

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

**(2) Obligation**

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

**(3) Project and Bid Identification**

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route _____	Total Bid _____
Section _____	Contract DBE Goal _____ (Percent) _____ (Dollar Amount)
Project _____	
County _____	
Letting Date _____	
Contract No. _____	
Letting Item No. _____	

**(4) Assurance**

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:  
Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises      **Local Let Projects**  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway                  Submit forms to the  
Springfield, Illinois 62764                      Local Agency



# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



# PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

## **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 60F63  
COOK County  
Section 0303-474HB-R  
Project NHPP-0094(401)  
Route FAI 94/90  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **B. Felons**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Subcontracting Company

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Subcontractor: Financial  
Information & Potential Conflicts  
of Interest Disclosure**

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____ sole proprietorship _____ Partnership _____ other: (explain on separate sheet):	
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:	_____

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**3 Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Form with fields: Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature box with fields: Signature of Authorized Officer, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m June 14, 2013. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60F63  
COOK County  
Section 0303-474HB-R  
Project NHPP-0094(401)  
Route FAI 94/90  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Bridge rehabilitation and ramp construction on I-94/90 (Kennedy Expressway) at Ohio Street (016-1322,1323,2573) located at the Ohio Street Interchange in Cook County.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider,  
Secretary



INDEX  
FOR  
Supplemental SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2013

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA            Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-13)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spec. Sec.	Page No.
105 Control of Work	1
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public	2
202 Earth and Rock Excavation	4
211 Topsoil and Compost	5
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	6
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	10
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	12
503 Concrete Structures	13
504 Precast Concrete Structures	14
540 Box Culverts	15
603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures	16
610 Shoulder Inlets with Curb	18
642 Shoulder Rumble Strips	19
643 Impact Attenuators	20
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	22
706 Impact Attenuators, Temporary	24
780 Pavement Striping	26
860 Master Controller	27
1006 Metals	28
1042 Precast Concrete Products	29
1073 Controller	30
1083 Elastomeric Bearings	31
1101 General Equipment	32
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	34

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

CHECK SHEET #		PAGE NO.
1	X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10)	35
2	X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93)	38
3	X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80)	39
4	Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94)	49
5	Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-13)	54
6	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03)	59
7	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09)	60
8	Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98)	61
9	Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)	62
10	X Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07)	65
11	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	68
12	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07)	70
13	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09)	74
14	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09)	76
15	PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07)	77
16	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	79
17	Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08)	80
18	PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07)	82
19	X Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07)	83
20	X Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12)	84
21	Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12)	88
22	Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07)	90
23	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07)	92
24	X Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07)	94
25	X Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96)	95
26	English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96)	96
27	English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03)	97
28	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) (Rev. 1-1-13)	98
29	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-13)	99
30	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11)	102
31	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11)	110
32	Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations (Eff. 4-1-07)	122

## INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

	PAGE
LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS .....	2
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	2
CONTRACTOR COOPERATION .....	3
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS .....	3
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME .....	4
PROGRESS SCHEDULE .....	4
WINTER WORK .....	11
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....	11
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) .....	12
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC .....	16
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, EXPRESSWAYS .....	19
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC .....	20
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) .....	20
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS .....	21
STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS .....	21
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1) .....	26
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1) .....	28
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1) .....	29
CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES .....	30
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1) .....	31
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1) .....	31
FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1) .....	42
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (DISTRICT ONE) .....	43
EMBANKMENT I (DISTRICT ONE) .....	43
SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL .....	44
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS .....	45
FRICTION SURFACE AGGREGATE (D1) .....	46
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1) .....	49
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1) .....	50
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT .....	56

TEMPORARY INLET ..... 57

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE ..... 58

FENCE REMOVAL ..... 58

EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL..... 59

LOCATE AND BULKHEAD EXISTING WATER TUNNEL ..... 60

CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN ..... 63

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING ..... 63

TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS ..... 64

AGGREGATE SHOULDERS TYPE B, 10” ..... 65

CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH ..... 65

CONCRETE BARRIER SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL)..... 65

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS ..... 66

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL SCHEDULE..... 67

PERENNIAL PLANT CARE ..... 67

SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING ..... 69

WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE..... 70

SELECTIVE CLEARING ..... 70

MAINTENANCE MOWING (FOR TURF)..... 71

MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS..... 72

IRRIGATION SYSTEM..... 73

WATER SERVICE LINE, 2 1/2 INCH..... 86

IRRIGATION SHUT DOWN ..... 89

IRRIGATION START-UP ..... 90

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, SPECIAL ..... 92

PROTECTIVE CONCRETE SLAB ..... 94

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS ..... 95

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION ..... 100

ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)..... 101

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS ..... 102

EXPOSED RACEWAYS ..... 103

WIRE AND CABLE ..... 107

UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, HPS, STAINLESS STEEL HOUSING ..... 108

LUMINAIRE..... 124

LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL..... 131

REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE ..... 135

REMOVAL OF UNDERGROUND CABLE .....	135
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS .....	136
REMOVAL OF ELECTRIC CONNECTION TO SIGN STRUCTURE .....	139
TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE. - GENERAL.....	140
SPECIFICATIONS FOR FURNISHING DIGITAL LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT.....	147
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS .....	149
EXPOSED RACEWAYS .....	159
ELECTRIC CABLE NO. 19 - 6 CONDUCTORS OR 12 CONDUCTORS.....	162
ELECTRIC SERVICE DISCONNECT .....	164
CONCRETE FOUNDATION .....	166
INDUCTION LOOP .....	168
HANDHOLE .....	173
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE .....	174
SPECIFICATIONS FOR FURNISHING AND INSTALLING TONE EQUIPMENT - PROGRAMMABLE.....	177
SPECIFICATIONS FOR FURNISHING AND INSTALLING TONE EQUIPMENT - POWER SUPPLY.....	179
SPECIFICATIONS FOR FURNISHING AND INSTALLING TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY PROGRAMMABLE RECEIVER .....	180
SPECIFICATIONS FOR FURNISHING AND INSTALLING TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY PROGRAMMABLE TRANSMITTER.....	181
tone equipment-mount frame .....	182
CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, MOUNTING AND SIZE AS SPECIFIED .....	183
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN .....	187
DRAINAGE SYSTEM.....	196
HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS .....	197
CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE.....	202
MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS .....	206
DRILLED SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL .....	215
TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.....	221
GEOTEXTILE RETAINING WALLS .....	223
PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES.....	226
STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE.....	227
ERECTION OF CURVED STEEL STRUCTURES.....	238
TEMPORARY MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS.....	239
CONCRETE DECK BEAMS.....	245
STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS .....	246

AGGREGATE COLUMN GROUND IMPROVEMENT .....	250
GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES .....	255
ANCHOR BOLTS (BDE) .....	256
COARSE AGGREGATE IN BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS/FOOTINGS (BDE) .....	257
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE).....	257
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE) .....	260
GRANULAR MATERIALS (BDE) .....	271
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE).....	272
LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE) .....	273
MOVABLE TRAFFIC BARRIER (BDE) .....	274
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE).....	275
PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE) .....	275
PAVEMENT REMOVAL (BDE) .....	276
PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE).....	276
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS (BDE).....	278
POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE) .....	279
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE).....	279
QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE).....	325
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE) .....	342
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS (BDE) .....	346
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) .....	347
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE).....	347
TEMPORARY WATER FILLED BARRIER (BDE).....	348
TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE) .....	349
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE).....	349
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE).....	350
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)	352
UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE) .....	354
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE) .....	360
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE) .....	367
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID) .....	367
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT - QUARTERLY EMPLOYMENT REPORT.....	372
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT.....	373

## **STATE OF ILLINOIS**

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction,” adopted January 1, 2012, (herein referred to as the Standard Specifications), the latest edition of the “Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways,” and the “Manual of Test Procedures for Materials” in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the “Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions” indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI 90/94 (I-94/90/Kennedy Expressway), Project NHPP-0094(401); Section 0303-474HB-R in Cook County, Contract 60F63 and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAI 90/94 (I-94/90/Kennedy Expressway)  
Project NHPP-0094(401)  
Section 0303-474HB-R  
Cook County  
Contract No. 60F63

#### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The improvement is located on FAI 90/94 (Kennedy Expressway) at the Ohio Street interchange. The FAI 90/94 ramps included as part of the improvement consists of Ramp C (westbound Ontario Street to eastbound FAI 90/94), Ramp A (westbound Ontario Street to westbound FAI 90/94), Ramp B (westbound FAI 90/94 to eastbound Ohio Street), and Ramp D (eastbound FAI 90/94 to eastbound Ohio Street).

#### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

Proposed structural improvements consist primarily of the removal and replacement of the Ramp C structure over Ramp A and FAI 90/94, the extension and PPC deck beam replacement of the Ramp C over Ramp A tunnel structure, and construction of a 367'-7" retaining wall along Ramp C from STA 120+00 to STA 123+60. The roadway improvements include pavement reconstruction on Ramp C on a new alignment and widening and replacement of the shoulders along Ramp A and FAI 90/94. Also included are drainage improvements and installation of new roadway lighting under the Ramp C over Ramp A tunnel structure.

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: January 24, 2013

Utilities companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated durations:

<i><b>Name of Utility</b></i>	<i><b>Type</b></i>	<i><b>Location</b></i>	<i><b>Estimated Duration of Time for the Completion of Relocation or Adjustments</b></i>
Pacific Telemanagement	Telephone - Aerial	Attached to Westernmost Pier	Prior to Structure Demolition (Stage II)
Roadway Lighting Ducts	Abandoned	Inside Ramp C Flyover	Contractor to verify prior to removal by opening the ducts to confirm the (2) ducts are empty.



The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

In accordance with 605 ILCS 5/9-113 of the Illinois Compiled Statutes, utility companies have 90 days to complete the relocation of their facilities after receipt of written notice from the Department. The 90-day written notice will be sent to the utility companies after the following occurs:

- 1) Proposed right of way is clear for contract award.
- 2) Final plans have been sent to and received by the utility company.
- 3) Utility permit is received by the Department and the Department is ready to issue said permit.
- 4) If a permit has not been submitted, a 15 day letter is sent to the utility company notifying them they have 15 days to provide their permit application. After allowing 15 days for submission of the permit the 90 day notice is sent to the utility company.
- 5) Any time within the 90 day relocation period the utility company may request a waiver for additional time to complete their relocation. The Department has 10 days to review and respond to a waiver request.

#### **CONTRACTOR COOPERATION**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that other separate contracts may be under construction during the duration of this Contract. Adjacent contracts may consist of, but are not limited to projects near I-90/94/290 (Circle Interchange) including Morgan Street, Peoria Street, Halsted Street, Van Buren Street, Harrison Street, I-90/94 and I-290 mainline, I-290 NW Flyover, Adams Street, Taylor Street, Jackson Street, and others. The Contractor will be governed by Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor will coordinate proposed project start dates and sequence of construction with the Engineer and other Contractors to present an effective and timely schedule for successful completion of project.

No additional compensation will be allowed the Contractor for the above requirements, for any delays or inconvenience resulting from the activities of other contractors.

#### **COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on October 31, 2014 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 5 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date Plus Working Days", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$ 3,000, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

**PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

Description. Time is of the essence in this Contract. It may be necessary for the Contractor to work longer hours, use additional crews, and work during weekends in order to complete the work within the required time limit. The Contractor shall submit a Critical Path Method (CPM) Progress Schedule as described below for the Engineer's approval before the work can be started.

The Contractor will not be allowed any compensation for working longer hours or using extra shifts; and working on weekends or during Holidays; working during winter months, etc. to meet the specified Completion Date.

This work shall consist of preparing, revising and updating a detailed progress schedule based upon the Critical Path Method (CPM). This work shall also consist of performing time impact analysis of the progress schedule based upon the various revisions and updates as they occur.

Requirements. The software shall produce an electronic progress schedule for submission to the department that is 100% compatible with Primavera SureTrak 3.0 Project Manager, published by Primavera Systems, Inc.

Format. The electronic schedule format shall contain the following:

- a. Project Name: (Optional).
- b. Template: Construction.
- c. Type: SureTrak: Native file format for stand-alone contracts.
- d. Planning Unit: Days (calendar working).

<p>e. Original or</p>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 50%;">MONTH</th> <th style="width: 50%;">WORKING DAYS</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">MAY</td> <td style="text-align: center;">15</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">JUNE</td> <td style="text-align: center;">17</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">JULY</td> <td style="text-align: center;">17</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">AUGUST</td> <td style="text-align: center;">17</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">SEPTEMBER</td> <td style="text-align: center;">16</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">OCTOBER</td> <td style="text-align: center;">16</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">NOVEMBER</td> <td style="text-align: center;">14</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	MONTH	WORKING DAYS	MAY	15	JUNE	17	JULY	17	AUGUST	17	SEPTEMBER	16	OCTOBER	16	NOVEMBER	14	<p>Number/Version: updated number.</p> <p>Date: Not later than execution of the</p> <p>Finish Date: for completion date</p>
MONTH	WORKING DAYS																	
MAY	15																	
JUNE	17																	
JULY	17																	
AUGUST	17																	
SEPTEMBER	16																	
OCTOBER	16																	
NOVEMBER	14																	
<p>f. Start ten days after contract.</p>																		
<p>g. Must Completion date contracts.</p>																		

- h. Project Title: Contract number.
- i. Company Name: Contractor's name.

Calendars.

- a. Completion Date Contracts. The base calendar shall show the proposed working days of the week and the proposed number of work hours per day.
- b. Working Days Contracts. The base calendar shall show the distribution of working days according to the following table:

The number of days shown above shall not be exceeded. The proposed number of hours to be worked per day shall also be shown. No work shall be shown during the period of December 1 and April 30.

Schedule Development. The detailed schedule shall incorporate the entire contract time. The minimum number of activities shown on the schedule shall represent the work incorporating the pay items whose aggregate contract value constitutes 80 percent of the total contract value. These pay items shall be determined by starting with the pay item with the largest individual contract value and adding subsequent pay item contract values in descending order until 80 percent of the contract value has been attained. Any additional activities required to maintain the continuity of the schedule logic shall also be shown.

The following shall be depicted in the schedule for each activity:

- a. Activity Identification (ID) Numbers. The Contract shall utilize numerical designations to identify each activity. Numbering of activities shall be in increments of not less than ten digits.
- b. A description of the work represented by the activity (maximum forty-five characters). The use of descriptions referring to a percentage of a multi-element item (i.e., construct deck 50%) shall not be used. Separate activities shall be included to represent different elements of multi-element items (i.e., forms, reinforcing, concrete, etc.). Multiple activities with the same work description shall include a location as part of the description.
- c. Proposed activity duration shall be shown in whole days. The Contractor shall provide production rates to justify the activity duration. Schedule duration shall be contiguous and not interruptible.

The schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for the prosecution of the work. The schedule logic shall not be violated.

Activities should be broken down such that each activity encompasses a single operation or tightly-integrated operations in a single, contiguous and continuous area of the project, with no activity exceeding \$200,000 without the consent of the Engineer.

Total Float shall be calculated as finish float. The schedule shall be calculated using retained logic. The Contractor shall not sequester float by calendar manipulations or extended duration. Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Department or the Contractor.

Tabular Reports.

- a. The following tabular reports will be required with each schedule submission:
  1. Classic Gantt
  2. Pert with Time Scale

b. The heading of each tabular report shall include, but not be limited to, the project name, contract number, Contractor name, report date, data date, report title and page number.

c. Each of the tabular reports shall also contain the following minimum information for each activity.

1. Activity ID
2. Activity Description
3. Original Duration (calendar day/working day)
4. Remaining Duration (calendar day/working day)
5. Activity Description
6. Early Start Date
7. Late Start Date
8. Early Finish Date
9. Late Finish Date
10. Percent Complete
11. Total Float
12. Calendar ID

13. Work performed by DBE Subcontractors and Trainees shall be shown in the Gantt Report.

d. Reports shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets. The Classic Gantt shall show all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and shall show relationships.

Submission Requirements. The initial schedule shall be submitted prior to starting work but no later than five calendar days after execution of the contract. Updated schedules shall be submitted according to Article 108.02 except that as a minimum, updated schedules will be required at the 25, 50, and 75 percent completion points of the contract.

Updating.

- a. The Contractor shall not make any changes to the original duration, activity relationships, constraints, costs, add or delete activities, or alter the schedule's logic when updating the schedule.
- b. The originally approved baseline CPM schedule will be designated as the "Target Schedule" and shall only be changed based on a Change Order that extends the Contract duration. All updates will be plotted against the "Target Schedule." If the Contractor believes any such changes result in an overall increase in the contract time, the Contractor will immediately submit a request for extension of time along with the changed progress schedule and a detailed justification for the time extension request in accordance with Article 108.08.
- c. The updated information will include the original schedule detail and the following additional information:
  1. Actual start dates
  2. Actual finish dates
  3. Activity percent completion
  4. Remaining duration of activities in progress
  5. Identified or highlighted critical activities
- d. The Contractor shall submit scheduling documents in the same formats and number as indicated in this section.
- e. The Engineer shall withhold progress payments if the Contractor does not submit scheduled updates as required.
- f. Upon receipt of the CPM schedule update, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer, within fourteen (14) Days after receipt of the Updated CPM Schedule and supporting documents, will approve or reject it with written comments. If the Updated CPM schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a Revised Updated CPM Schedule within seven (7) Days after the date of rejection.
- g. The updated progress schedule must accurately represent the Project's current status.

Contractor Changes to the Schedule.

The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements regarding proposed changes to the approved baseline CPM schedule:

- a. If the Contractor proposes to make any changes in the approved baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, stating the reasons for the change, identifying each changed activity (including duration and interrelationships between activities) and providing a diskette of the proposed changed schedule. Every effort must be made by the Contractor to retain the original Activity ID numbers.
- b. The Engineer has the authority to approve or disapprove the proposed change in the baseline CPM schedule and shall do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt to the Contractor's submission.
- c. If the Engineer approves the change in the baseline. All monthly updates will be plotted against the new "Target Schedule".
- d. If the Engineer approves a portion of the change to the baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised CPM schedule incorporating such change(s) within ten (10) Days after approval along with a written description of the change(s) to the schedule.

Recovery Schedule.

- a. The Contractor shall maintain an adequate work force and the necessary materials, supplies and equipment to meet the current approved baseline CPM schedule. In the event that the Contractor, in the judgment of the Engineer, is failing to meet the approved CPM schedule including any Contract milestones, the Contractor shall submit a recovery schedule.
- b. The recovery schedule shall set forth a plan to eliminate the schedule slippage (negative float). The plan must be specific to show the methods to achieve the recovery of time, i.e. increasing manpower, working overtime, weekend work, employing multiple shifts. All costs associated with implementing the recovery schedule shall be borne by the Contractor.
- c. Upon receipt of the CPM recovery schedule, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer will approve the schedule or reject it with written comments within fourteen (14) Days of receipt of the recovery schedule and supporting documents. If the detailed CPM recovery schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a revised CPM recovery schedule within seven (7) Days of the date of rejection.

Revised Schedule.

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to revise the approved CPM schedule. Reasons for such direction may include, but are limited to, the following: (1) changes in the Work, (2) rephrasing of the Project or any phase, (3) a change in the duration of the Project or phase, and (4) acceleration of the Project or phase.

- a. The Engineer will direct the Contractor to provide a revised CPM schedule in writing.
- b. The Contractor will provide the revised CPM schedule within ten (10) Days of receipt of the Engineer's written direction.
- c. The Engineer has the authority, in its sole discretion, to approve or reject the revised CPM schedule and will do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt of the Contractor's submission. If the Engineer approves the revised schedule, such schedule will be designated the new "Target Schedule".

The schedule shall be submitted in the Sorted by Activity Layout (SORT4). The activities on the schedule shall be plotted using early start, late start, early finish, late finish and total finish.

For every schedule submission, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, four Windows XP compatible compact disks of all schedule data. Included on the disks shall be all of the tabular and graphic reports, network diagrams and bar chart data. Two copies shall be submitted on CD/R disks and two copies shall be submitted on CDD/RW disks. In addition, four plots of the CD/R disks will be approved initial or revised progress schedule for the contract. The approval will be documented by the Engineer on a corresponding plot of the schedule and returned to the Contractor.

Four copies of each schedule submission shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets showing all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and showing relationships.

The schedule shall indicate the critical path to contract completion. Only one controlling item shall be designated at any point in time on the schedule.



Acceptance or approval of any progress schedule by the Engineer shall not be construed to imply approval of any particular method of construction, sequence of construction, any implied or stated rate of production. Acceptance will not act as a waiver of the obligation of the Contractor to complete the work in accordance with the contract proposal, plans and specifications, modify any rights or obligations of the Department as set forth in the contract, nor imply any obligation of a third party. Acceptance shall not be construed to modify or amend the contract or the time limit(s) therein. Acceptance shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy of any of the information included on the schedule. Failure of the Contractor to include in the schedule any element of work required for the performance of the contract, any sequence of work required by the contract, or any known or anticipated condition affecting the work shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within the time limit(s) specified in the contract notwithstanding acceptance of the schedule by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the costs of the various items of work in the contract.

#### **WINTER WORK**

No adjustment will be made in the contract unit prices for any concrete if winter work is necessary to meet the required completion dates specified in the contract. Construction Restriction: Narrow lanes, lane closures and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed on I-90/94 between December 1st and April 1st.

#### **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS: 643001, 701101, 701106, 701301, 701311, 701331, 701400, 701401, 701411, 701426, 701446, 701901, 704001, 780001

DETAILS: Maintenance of Traffic – Stage I, Maintenance of Traffic – Stage II, Stage Construction Details, TC-08, TC-09, TC-11, TC-12, TC-16, TC-17, TC-18, TC-21, TC-24

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Traffic Control Plan,  
Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways),  
Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic  
Traffic Control Surveillance, Expressways  
Failure to Open Lanes to Traffic  
Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials),  
Traffic Control for Work Zone Areas,  
Staging and Interchange Restrictions  
Type III Temporary Tape for Wet Conditions,  
Temporary Information Signing,  
Impact Attenuators, Temporary,  
Pavement Marking Removal,  
Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Effective: 3/8/96

Revised: 4/20/10

Description. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

- (a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a crash attenuator and arrow board. The attenuator vehicle shall be positioned in the live lane that is being closed or opened in advance of the workers and shall have the arrow panel directing traffic to the adjacent open lane. Failure to meet this requirement will subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.
- (b) Sign Requirements
  - (1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply except the third paragraph shall be revised to read: "The Contractor shall maintain, furnish, and replace at his own expense, any traffic sign or post which has been damaged or lost by the Contractor or a third party. The Contractor will not be held liable for third party damage to large freeway guide signs".
  - (2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the existing posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.
    - a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 3200' before the closure, shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 RESUMES assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign.

- b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 RESUMES assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.
- (3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.
- (4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.
- (c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.
- To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades with steady burn lights, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.
- (d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, and exit ramp gores. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.
- (e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701101, 701400, 701401, 701402, 701406, 701411, 701416, 701426, 701446, 701901 and District details TC-8, TC-9, TC-17, TC-18 and TC-25 will be included with this item.

Basis of Payment.

- (a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted contract price} = .25P + .75P [1 \pm (X - 0.1)]$$

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" =	$\frac{\text{Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}{\text{Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.}}$
--------------	---

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

- (b) The Engineer may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.

- (d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.
- (e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.
- (f) Temporary pavement markings shown not shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.
- (g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.
- (h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6".
- (i) All prismatic barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to the Recurring Special Provision Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation.

**KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards and the District Freeway details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer (847-705-4151) twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and seventy-two (72) hours in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

**LOCATION: I-90/94 Kennedy: @ Ohio/Ontario Feeder Ramps**

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane*	9:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane	11:59 PM	to	5:00 AM
	3-Lane	1:00 AM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane*	10:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
	3-Lane	NOT		ALLOWED
Saturday	1-Lane*	9:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)
	3-Lane	1:00 AM (Sun)	to	7:00 AM (Sun)

\* Kennedy 1-Lane Closure hours may be more restrictive if the Reversible Lanes are also closed.

**LOCATION: I-90/94 Kennedy REVERSIBLES**

WEEK NIGHT	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Friday	9:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	11:00 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	11:00 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M.

Narrow lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> and April 1<sup>st</sup>.

Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the low traffic volume hours of 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Monday thru Friday and from 1:00 A.M. to 7:00 A.M. on Sunday. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. Police forces should be notified and requested to close off the remaining lane at which time the work item may be removed or set in place. The District One Traffic Operations Department **shall be** notified (847-705-4151) at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operations with police forces.

Temporary ramp closures for service interchanges will only be permitted at night during the restricted hours listed for temporary one-lane closures within the project limits. However, no two (2) adjacent entrance and exit ramps in one direction of the expressway shall be closed at the same time.

Ohio and Ontario full ramp closures for two lane ramps will not be permitted unless otherwise provided for in this special provision. Partial ramp closures of system ramps may be allowed during the 1-lane closure hours above. System ramp full closures for single lane ramps are only permitted for a maximum of four (4) hours

- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 5:00 a.m. on Monday thru Friday
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 7:00 a.m. on Sunday.

The Contractor shall furnish and install large (48" X 48") "DETOUR with arrow" signs as directed by the Engineer for all system ramp closures. In addition, one portable changeable message sign will be required to be placed in advance of the ramp closure. The cost of these signs and PCMS board shall be included in the cost of traffic control and protection (6 static signs maximum per closure).

Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for Full Expressway Closures and shall be approved by the Department. All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a half (1/2) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.



**TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, EXPRESSWAYS**

Effective: 10/25/95

Revised: 1/9/98

The contractor shall provide a person with a vehicle to survey, inspect and maintain all temporary traffic control devices when a lane is closed to traffic and when hazards are present adjacent to or within 10 foot of the edge of pavement for more than 24 hours.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made, at intervals not to exceed 4 hours. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspections are made.

The Contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one hour of notification by this surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communication Center at (847) 705-4612.

Method of Measurement: Traffic Control Surveillance will be measured on calendar day basis. One calendar day is equal to a minimum of six (6) inspections. The inspections shall start within 4 hours after the lane is closed to traffic or a hazard exists within 10 foot from the edge of pavement and shall end when the lane closure or hazard is removed.

Basis of Payment: Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, EXPRESSWAYS. The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project. The cost of the materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

**FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provisions for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

I-90/94 and Ramps: All Stages (except Stage II)  
One lane or ramp blocked = **\$1,700 /15 min.**  
Two lanes blocked = **\$3,500 /15 min.**

I-90/94 and Ramps: Stage II (Demolition of Existing Ramp C Structure):  
One lane or ramp blocked = **\$4,000 /15 min.**  
Two lanes blocked = **\$8,200 /15 min.**

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)) and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS**

Effective: 9/14/95

Revised: 1/1/07

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited.

Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

## **STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS**

Prior to the actual beginning and completion of the various stages of construction and traffic protection, the Contractor will be required to provide lane closures and barricade systems, for preparation work such as pavement marking removal, temporary lane marking, placing temporary concrete barrier, relocating existing guardrail, etc. These lane closures and barricade systems, including barricades, drums, cones, lights, signs, flaggers etc. shall be provided in accordance with details in the plans and these Special Provisions and as approved by the Engineer. The cost of this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract lump sum price for **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)**.

## **LANE AND RAMP CLOSURES**

Prior to and after stage construction, temporary closures of ramps at the Ohio Street interchange will only be permitted at night during the allowable hours as listed in the Special Provision "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic". These hours also apply to temporary closures of the ramps, which are shown as open on the Maintenance of Traffic plan sheets.

For all ramp closures the Contractor shall furnish and install signage per District Detail TC-08, as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall coordinate the work such that no two (2) adjacent entrance or exit ramps in one direction of the expressway are closed at the same time. The closing of ramps, which are used as the detour route for other roadways or ramps, is prohibited. Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

#### Special Ramp Closure Restrictions

Under the Maintenance of Traffic (MOT) Plan for this project, the Contractor will be permitted to close the following lanes and/or ramps for extended time periods as noted below:

#### Stage I

1. Reversible Lanes - The Contractor will be permitted to close the reversible lanes and slip ramp exiting the reversible lanes (eastbound direction) from 10:00 PM (Friday) to 5:00 AM (Monday) for a total of (6) weekend closures to construct the north half of piers 1 & 2 (between mainline I-90/94 lanes and reversible lanes). Closure of the reversible lanes will be performed by IDOT Traffic Systems Center.
2. Westbound I-90/94 (Lane 1) - The Contractor will be permitted to close the inside lane of westbound I-90/94 from 10:00 PM (Friday) to 5:00 AM (Monday) for a total of (2) weekend closures. The closure is allowable for construction of the north half of piers 1 & 2 (between mainline I-90/94 lanes and reversible lanes)
3. Ramp A (Westbound Ontario Street to Westbound I-90/94) - The Contractor will be permitted to close this ramp for a total of (2) weekend closures, for removal and replacement of the tunnel roof. Prior to closure, Detour Routing "A" shall be in effect.

Stage II Substage A (Removal of Ramp C Superstructure: Unit 2) over EB I-90/94. All closures during this stage shall be from 10:00 PM (Friday) to 5:00 AM (Monday) over the course of one weekend. The following closures are allowed during this stage:

1. Reversible Lanes - The Contractor will be permitted to close the reversible lanes from 10:00 PM (Friday) to 5:00 AM (Monday). Closure of the reversible lanes will be performed by IDOT Traffic Systems Center.
2. Ramp C (Westbound Ontario Street to Westbound I-90/94): The Contractor will be permitted to close this ramp from 10:00 PM (Friday) until 5:00 AM (Monday) to remove and transport the existing Ramp C superstructure to the designated zones, as shown on the plans. Prior to closure, Detour Routing "A" shall be in effect.
3. Ramp D (Eastbound I-90/94 to Eastbound Ohio Street): The Contractor will be permitted to close this ramp from 10:00 PM (Friday) until 5:00 AM (Monday) to remove and transport the existing Ramp C superstructure to the designated zones, as shown on the plans.

4. Ramp B (Westbound I-90/94 to Eastbound Ohio Street): The Contractor will be permitted to close this ramp from 10:00 PM (Friday) until 5:00 AM (Monday) to remove and transport the existing Ramp C superstructure to the designated zones, as shown on the plans.

Stage II Substage B (Removal of Ramp C Superstructure: Unit 3) over Ramp D. All closures during this stage shall be from 10:00 PM (Friday) to 5:00 AM (Monday) over the course of one weekend. The following closures are allowed during this stage:

1. Ramp C (Westbound Ontario Street to Westbound I-90/94): The Contractor will be permitted to close this ramp from 10:00 PM (Friday) until 5:00 AM (Monday) to remove and transport the existing Ramp C superstructure to the designated zones, as shown on the plans. Prior to closure, Detour Routing "A" shall be in effect.
2. Ramp D (Eastbound I-90/94 to Eastbound Ohio Street): The Contractor will be permitted to close this ramp from 10:00 PM (Friday) until 5:00 AM (Monday) to remove and transport the existing Ramp C superstructure to the designated zones, as shown on the plans.

Stage II Substage C (Removal of Ramp C Superstructure: Unit 1) over WB I-90/94. All closures during this stage shall be from 10:00 PM (Friday) to 5:00 AM (Monday) over the course of one weekend. The following closures are allowed during this stage:

1. Reversible Lanes - The Contractor will be permitted to close the reversible lanes from 10:00 PM (Friday) to 5:00 AM (Monday). Closure of the reversible lanes will be performed by IDOT Traffic Systems Center.
2. Ramp C (Westbound Ontario Street to Westbound I-90/94): The Contractor will be permitted to close this ramp from 10:00 PM (Friday) until 5:00 AM (Monday) to remove and transport the existing Ramp C superstructure to the designated zones, as shown on the plans. Prior to closure, Detour Routing "B" shall be in effect.
3. Ramp D (Eastbound I-90/94 to Eastbound Ohio Street): The Contractor will be permitted to close this ramp from 10:00 PM (Friday) until 5:00 AM (Monday) to remove and transport the existing Ramp C superstructure to the designated zones, as shown on the plans.
4. Ramp B (Westbound I-90/94 to Eastbound Ohio Street): The Contractor will be permitted to close this ramp from 10:00 PM (Friday) until 5:00 AM (Monday) to remove and transport the existing Ramp C superstructure to the designated zones, as shown on the plans.

### Stage III

1. Reversible Lanes - The Contractor will be permitted to close the reversible lanes and slip ramp exiting the reversible lanes (eastbound direction) from 10:00 PM (Friday) to 5:00 AM (Monday) for a total of (6) weekend closures to construct the north half of piers 1 & 2 (between mainline I-90/94 lanes and reversible lanes). Closure of the reversible lanes will be performed by IDOT Traffic Systems Center.
2. Westbound I-90/94 (Lane 1) - The Contractor will be permitted to close the inside lane of westbound I-90/94 from 10:00 PM (Friday) to 5:00 AM (Monday) for a total of (2) weekend closures. The closure is allowable for construction of the north half of piers 1 & 2 (between mainline I-90/94 lanes and reversible lanes)
3. Ramp A (Westbound Ontario Street to Westbound I-90/94) - The Contractor will be permitted to close this ramp for a total of (2) weekend closures, for removal and replacement of the tunnel roof. Prior to closure, Detour Routing "A" shall be in effect.

### Stage III (Substage C)

1. Eastbound I-90/94 (Lane 4) - The Contractor will be permitted to close the outside lane of eastbound I-90/94, as shown on the plans, from 10:00 PM (Friday) to 5:00 AM (Monday) for a total of (2) weekend closures. The closures are allowable for construction of the proposed shoulder pavement and ramp gore pavement at Ramp D and Ramp C.

### Stage III (Substage E)

1. Eastbound I-90/94 (Lane 4) - The Contractor will be permitted to close the outside lane of eastbound I-90/94, as shown on the plans, from 10:00 PM (Friday) to 5:00 AM (Monday) for a total of (1) weekend closure. The closure is allowable for construction of the proposed shoulder pavement and ramp gore pavement at Ramp C.

The Contractor shall submit to the Department two (2) weeks ahead of time, in writing, the starting date for each of the extended ramp and/or lane closures. Approval from the Department is required prior to closing the ramp and/or lanes. Should the Contractor fail to complete the work and reopen the ramp to traffic within the allowable time limit, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC

## **TRAFFIC STAGING**

The following is a brief description of the traffic staging, which will be required from the Contractor during the reconstruction of the expressway. The following description shall be correlated with the Maintenance of Traffic (MOT) details located in the plans and these Special Provisions.

This suggested sequence of operations and summary for Traffic Staging does not, nor is it intended to, depict all the work that will be required by the Contractor for the maintenance of traffic during this Contract. This summary is given as an aid and guide for the Contractor's use to establish the necessary guidelines to insure a safe and as smooth as possible traffic operation during the duration of the Contract.

### Stage 1 (SN 016-1322 and SN 016-1323: Substructure Construction)

- Construct north half of abutments and MSE walls for SN 016-1322 and SN 016-1323.
- Construct north half of piers 1 & 2 (between mainline lanes and reversible lanes)
- Construct outside four (4) beams

### Stage 1 (SN 016-2573: Tunnel Construction)

- Remove and replacement of the tunnel roof, the tunnel extension and construction of the temporary runaround for Ramp C. This work requires a detour of Ramp A for two separate (1) weekend closures of Ramp A. Work required for repair of the bridge seats to be done under stage construction of Ramp A.

### Stage 2 (Demo Existing Structure)

- Substage A, Removal of Unit 2 over EB I-90/94: Divert 2 lanes of EB I-90/94 onto EB Ohio Street exit. Construct temporary connection to Ramp C to access I-90/94.
- Substage B Removal of Unit 3 over Ramp D:
- Substage C Removal of Unit 1 over WB I-90/94: Divert 2 lanes of WB I-90/94 traffic onto EB Ohio Street. Continue to Orleans to make a U-turn and head along WB Orleans to access WB I-90/94.

### Stage 3 (SN 016-1322 and SN 016-1323: Substructure Construction)

- Construct south half of abutments and MSE walls for SN 016-1322 and SN 016-1323.
- Construct south half of piers 1 & 2 (between mainline lanes and reversible lanes)
- Construct remainder of beams and construct closure pour

### Stage 3 (SN 016-2573: Tunnel Construction)

- Complete removal and replacement of the tunnel roof, the tunnel extension and construction of the temporary runaround for Ramp C. This work requires a detour of Ramp A for two separate (1) weekend closures of Ramp A. Work required for repair of the bridge seats to be done under stage construction of Ramp A.

Stage 3 (Mainline Shoulder Construction)

- Construct outside shoulder along WB I-90/94
- Construct outside shoulder along EB I-90/94 and Ramp C and Ramp D terminals

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.06
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 but shall not exceed 40 percent of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 are used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).



**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1004.06 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness more than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01 or CS 02.

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

- (2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP materials shall be crushed and screened. Unprocessed RAP grindings will not be permitted. The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of + 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP.

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011  
 Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “ (i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1)  
 ..... 1030
- (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **603.07Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

**CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: December 1, 2011

All existing storm sewers, pipe culverts, manholes, catch basins and inlets shall be considered as drainage structures insofar as the interpretation of this Special Provision is concerned. When specified for payment, the location of drainage structures to be cleaned will be shown on the plans.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned in accordance with Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. This work will be paid for in accordance with Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

All other existing drainage structures which are specified to be cleaned on the plans will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED, and at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (DIST 1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday after”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 1, 2013

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting by cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.

(1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.

(2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and Processed FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).

(1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the RAP will be used in.

(2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.

- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAS stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAS shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of type 1 RAS with type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** RAP/FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP/FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling.

(1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

(2) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample whether RAP or FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

During stockpiling, washed extraction, and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.



**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of tests results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of RAP/FRAP Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable (for slag)  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAP or FRAP	Conglomerate "D" Quality RAP
1 in. (25 mm)		± 5 %
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 8 %	± 15 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %	± 13 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		± 15 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %	
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %	± 4.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4 % <sup>1/</sup>	± 0.5 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.03 <sup>2/</sup>	

1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be ± 0.3 %.

2/ For slag and steel slag

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 1.5 %

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, the RAS shall not be used in Department projects unless the RAS, RAP or FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.**

(a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogenous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

(1) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.

(2) RAP from Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(3) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

(4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of RAS, RAP or FRAP in HMA.** The use of RAS, RAP or FRAP shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) RAP/FRAP. The use of RAP/FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. RAP/FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be RAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.

(b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.

(c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with RAP or FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0% by weight of the total mix.

When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replaced by the asphalt binder from the RAP shall not exceed the percentages indicated in the table below for a given N Design:

**Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAP Only**

Table 1

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	Maximum % Asphalt Binder replacement (ABR)			
	Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified
30L		25	15	10
50		25	15	10
70		15	10	10
90		10	10	10
105		10	10	10
4.75 mm N-50				15
SMA N-80				10

1/ For HMA “All Other” (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 percent, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.

When the Contractor chooses either the RAS or FRAP option, the percent binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

**Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS or FRAP**

Table 2

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	Level 1 - Maximum % ABR			
	Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer <sup>3/, 4/</sup> Modified
30L		35	30	15
50		30	25	15
70		30	20	15
90		20	15	15
105		20	15	15
4.75 mm N-50				25
SMA N-80				15

1/ For HMA “All Other” (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 percent, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.

3/ When the ABR for SMA is 15 percent or less, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG76-22.

4/ When the ABR for IL-4.75 mix is 15 percent or less, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG76-22. When the ABR for the IL-4.75 mix exceeds 15 percent, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28.

When the Contractor chooses the RAS with FRAP combination, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall split equally between the RAS and the FRAP, and the total replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS and FRAP Combination  
 Table 3

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	Level 2 - Maximum % ABR		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/, 4/</sup>
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
105	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

3/ When the ABR for SMA is 15 percent or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22. When the ABR for SMA exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28.

4/ When the ABR for IL-4.75 mix is 15 percent or less, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG76-22. When the ABR for the IL-4.75 mix exceeds 15 percent, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the above detailed requirements.

All HMA mixtures will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (Hamburg Wheel) and shall meet the following requirements:

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG76-XX	20,000	12.5
PG70-XX	20,000	12.5
PG64-XX	10,000	12.5
PG58-XX	10,000	12.5
PG52-XX	10,000	12.5
PG46-XX	10,000	12.5

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.  
 For IL 4.75 mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0 mm at 15,000 repetitions.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day's production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS, RAP and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAS, RAP and FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAS, RAP or FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAS, RAP or FRAP design.

(a) RAP/FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all RAP/FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

(b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

(c) RAS, RAP and FRAP. HMA plants utilizing RAS, RAP and FRAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS, RAP and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate RAS, RAP and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS, RAP and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
- k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton)

(2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. RAS, RAP and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded, FRAP, or single sized will not be accepted for use as Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders."

**FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 1003.03 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 Gradation will not be permitted.



**AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: February 11, 2004

Revised: January 24, 2008

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2.”

**EMBANKMENT I (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: March 1, 2011

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

### **SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL**

Effective: January 22, 2013

Add the following paragraph to Article 720.03:

“Shop drawings will be required, according to Article 105.04, for all Arterials/Expressway signs except standards/highway signs covered in the MUTCD. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to fabrication. The shop drawings shall include dimensions, letter sizing, font type, colors and materials.”

## **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

**FRICTION SURFACE AGGREGATE (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: January 24, 2013

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ (4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.

a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).

b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following revisions.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed						
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete						
HMA All Other	Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete						
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface IL-12.5,IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete						
HMA High ESAL	D Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete						
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>						
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;"><i>Up to...</i></td> <td style="width: 50%;"><i>With...</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>25% Limestone</td> <td>Dolomite</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50% Limestone</td> <td>Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite</td> </tr> </table>	<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>	25% Limestone	Dolomite	50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>					
25% Limestone	Dolomite							
50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite							

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>1/</sup> or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u>	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup>	
		No Limestone or no Crushed Gravel alone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel, or Dolomite	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>1/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone
HMA High ESAL	SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup>	

1/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume.

Add to Article 1004.03 (b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ When using Crushed Concrete, the quality shall be determined as follows. The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample from the stockpile, witnessed by the Engineer, at a frequency of 2500 tons (2300 metric tons). The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The Contractor shall submit the sample to the District Office. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent by weight will be applied for acceptance. The stockpile shall be sealed until test results are complete and found to meet the specifications above.”

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 26, 2006

Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 3) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 3. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013.

Revised: January 16, 2013

**1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read.

“(1)High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.



High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-25.0 mm		IL-19.0 mm		IL-12.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)		100								
1 in. (25 mm)	90	100		100						
3/4 in. (19 mm)		90	82	100		100				
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	45	75	50	85	90	100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)						89	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	24	42 <sup>2/</sup>	24	50 <sup>2/</sup>	28	65	28	65	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	16	31	20	36	28	48 <sup>3/</sup>	32	52 <sup>3/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	10	22	10	25	10	32	10	32	50	65
#50 (300 μm)	4	12	4	12	4	15	4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	3	9	3	9	3	10	3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	3	6	4	6	4	6	7	9
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.0		1.0		1.0		1.0 <sup>4/</sup>

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 40 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve for binder courses with Ndesign ≥ 90.

3/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign ≥ 90.

4/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.”

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read.

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL						
Ndesign	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum					Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
	IL-25.0	IL-19.0	IL-12.5	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	12.0	13.0	14.0	15	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70					65 - 75	
90						
105						

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3%

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85%”

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the Control Limits Table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read.

"CONTROL LIMITS"					
Parameter	High ESAL Low ESAL	High ESAL Low ESAL	All Other	IL-4.75	IL-4.75
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>					
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 15 %		
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 10 %		
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %			
No. 16 (1.18 mm)				± 4 %	± 3 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %			
Total Dust Content No. 200 (75 μm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %	± 2.5 %	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.5 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Voids	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
VMA	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>		-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Based on washed ignition oven

2/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement"

## 2) Design Verification and Production

Description. The following states the requirements for Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength testing for High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA hot mix asphalt (HMA) mixes during mix design verification and production.

When the options of Warm Mix Asphalt, Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles, or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement are used by the Contractor, the Hamburg Wheel and tensile strength requirements in this special provision will be superseded by the special provisions for Warm Mix Asphalt, Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles, or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement as applicable.

Mix Design Testing. Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department's verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification meeting the following requirements:

(1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria.

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions. For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 415 kPa (60 psi) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 550 kPa (80 psi) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 1380 kPa (200 psi).”

Production Testing. Add the following to Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Hamburg Wheel Test. All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract. The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel Tests on production material as determined by the Engineer. If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

Basis of Payment. Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For all mixes designed and verified under the Hamburg Wheel criteria, the cost of furnishing and introducing anti-stripping additives in the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor because of reduced production rates associated with the addition of the anti-stripping additive.”

## **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL)**

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A. Revise the first paragraph of this Article to read:

**Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special).** Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 2 m (7 ft.) and a floor space of not less than 115 m<sup>2</sup> (1240 sq. ft.) with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of this Article to read:

Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of this Article:

A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise the fifth paragraph of this Article to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on site alarm shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of this Article to read:

(a) Twelve desks with minimum working surface 1.1 m x 750 mm (42 in. x 30 in.) each and twelve non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of this Article to read:

(c) Two four-post drafting table with minimum top size of 950 mm x 1.2 m (37 ½ in. x 48 in.).

Revise subparagraph (d) of this Article to read:

(d) Two free standing four drawer legal size file cabinet with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of this Article to read:

(e) Eight folding chairs.

Revise subparagraph (h) of this Article to read:

(h) Two electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i) of this Article to read:

(i) Four telephones, with touch tone, where available, two telephone answering machines, and five telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (j) of this Article to read:

(j) 1 dry process copy machine capable of reproducing prints up to 280 mm x 430 mm (11 in. x 17 in.) from nontransparent master sheets, as black or blue lines on white paper, including maintenance, reproduction paper, activating agent and power source.

Revise subparagraph (k) of this Article to read:

(k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (l) of this Article to read:

(l) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to this Article:

(n) One 1.2m x 1.8m (4 ft. x 6 ft.) chalkboard or dry erase board

Add the following subparagraphs to this Article:

(o) The contractor shall provide adequate parking for the Engineer's Field Office to provide a total of 15 parking spaces and 2 handicap accessible parking spaces at a location within the proximity of the Field Office building exclusively for the Engineer's use and his staff, including guests. The parking surface shall be paved with HMA or concrete and the contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the parking lot for the duration of the contract. The parking lot shall be secured and shall be no farther than 500 feet away from the Office main entrance.

670.07 Basis of Payment. Revise the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of this Article to read:

The building or buildings fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL), ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE B or ENGINEER'S FIELD LABORATORY.

### **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

### **TEMPORARY INLET**

Description: This work shall consist of constructing temporary Type A inlets with type 8 grates in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, the details in the plans, and as modified herein.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY INLET, which price shall include furnishing all labor, material and equipment necessary to furnish, construct, maintain and remove.

## **STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE**

### **Description:**

This work consists of constructing a stabilized pad of coarse aggregate underlain with geotechnical fabric at the locations where construction traffic will be entering or leaving the work zone. Cellular confinement grids shall be used to contain the aggregate at the pad boundaries. Also included is the removal and satisfactory disposal of the stabilized construction entrance when no longer required. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 202, 210, 1004 and 1080 of the Standard Specifications, the details in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

### **Materials:**

Aggregate shall consist of coarse aggregate gradations CA-1, CA-2, CA-3, or CA-4 meeting the requirements of Article 1004.04. Aggregate thickness shall be as detailed on the plans. Geotechnical fabric shall meet the requirements of Article 1080.02.

### **General:**

Excess or unsuitable excavated materials shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03. The coarse aggregate surface course shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Restoration shall be paid for separately as TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SEEDING and EROSION CONTROL BLANKET.

### **Method of Measurement:**

The stabilized construction entrance will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

### **Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE, which price shall be payment in full for all excavation, except excavation in rock; removal and disposal of excavated materials; geotechnical fabric; Cellular confinement grids; furnishing, placing, compacting, and disposing of coarse aggregate; and for all labor, tools and equipment necessary to construct the work as specified.

## **FENCE REMOVAL**

### **Description:**

This work consists of the removal and satisfactory disposal of existing fence at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 201 of the Standard Specifications and as herein specified.



General:

Removal shall include posts, fence fabric, fittings, appurtenances, attachments and concrete foundation. Any holes created by removal of the foundation shall be filled with clean earth fill to eliminate any hazard to the public and shall be included in the cost of FENCE REMOVAL.

Any signs mounted on the fence shall be removed, stored and re-erected in accordance with Article 107.25.

Disposal of removed materials shall be in accordance with Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement:

Fence removal shall be measured in linear feet along the top of the fence.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, tools, equipment and materials necessary to remove and dispose of existing fence and restore the site as herein specified.

**EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

Description: This work shall be in accordance with Section 213 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This item shall consist of excavating a trench at locations as directed by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing sewer lines, water mains, sanitary sewers and other utilities within or adjacent to the proposed project limits.

The trench shall be deep enough to expose the sewer lines, water mains, sanitary sewers or other utilities. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the existing facility needs to be adjusted.

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the locations of all underground utilities of facilities as outlined in applicable Articles 105 of the Standard Specifications and shall save such facilities from damage.

The exploration trench shall be backfilled with trench backfill meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications, the cost of which shall be included in the item Exploration Trench, Special.

Payment shall be based on actual length of trench explored without change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities due to field conditions.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured in place and measured per lineal foot.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing this work. This price shall include excavation, backfill, and disposal of excess material.

### **LOCATE AND BULKHEAD EXISTING WATER TUNNEL**

Description. Work under this item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, tools, excavation, backfill, required to create and maintain the shaft excavations, all materials, and incidentals necessary to locate and bulkhead the existing tunnel within the project limits. This work shall be performed accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501, 502, and 516 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

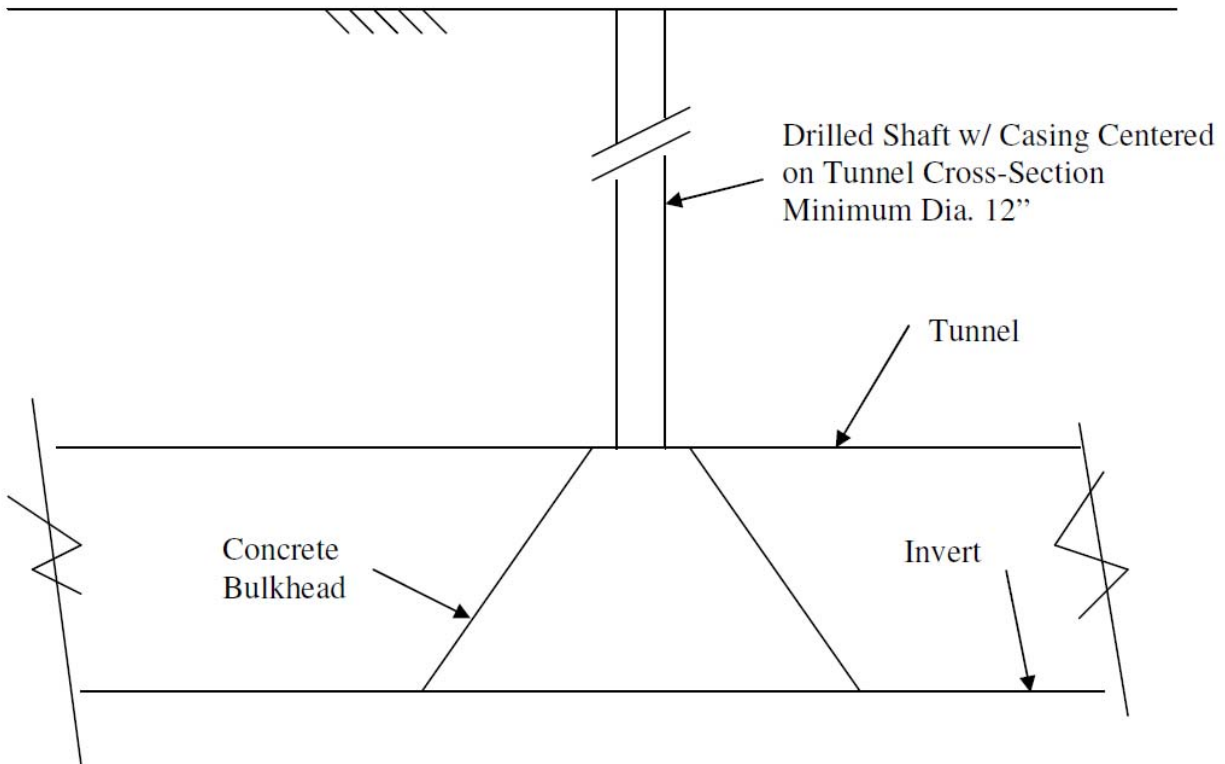
The Contractor shall field locate the tunnel within the limits specified on the plans. If the tunnel is found, the tunnel shall be bulkheaded as detailed below.

General Requirements. All work shall be performed as shown on the contract plans, as directed by the Engineer, and the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). The installation of the proposed bulkhead shall result in a safe and stable structure at all times, and shall comply with all safety requirements as required by all City, State, and Federal laws, codes or other regulations.

Construction Requirements. Procedure for Establishing Bulkheads and Filling the Existing Water Tunnel:

1. Approval from the CDWM must be received before any work on a CDWM tunnel is initiated.
2. At the project limits, accurately locate center of tunnel cross-section with probes. This is necessary as the exact locations of the tunnels are not documented.
3. The foundation drawing showing the tunnel location submitted for review must show the probe locations and the locations that "hit" the tunnel to confirm the Contractor has accurately located the tunnel.
4. Drill hole to top of tunnel with 12" drill and note exact elevation of top of tunnel. Install casing to maintain opening. A casing must be installed in all cases - no exceptions will be allowed. (See Figure 1)
5. Drill through top of tunnel; determine elevation of invert of tunnel. (if a substantial amount of water comes out of the hole notify the Engineer and CDWM immediately)
6. A sonar survey must be accomplished at the completion of the cased holes into the tunnel at each property line. The survey must be done to:
  - a. verify the location of the tunnel
  - b. verify the casings are located near the center of the tunnel so the bulkheads can be successfully installed

- c. ensure the tunnel is clear between the bulkhead locations. If it is discovered that either of the casings are located to the side of the tunnel, a new casing must be installed nearer to the center of the tunnel to ensure a successful bulkhead installation, and the old casing abandoned by filling with concrete.
7. The Contractor shall perform a survey showing the location of the tunnel and the bulkhead areas. The survey shall be provided to the CDWM, and shall meet all of their requirements. The Contractor must notify the Engineer and CDWM when the survey is being accomplished so CDWM can witness the survey results.
8. Calculate the amount of very low slump, lean concrete needed to form bulkhead in tunnel.
9. Determine if water is contained in tunnel.
10. Place concrete in tunnel to 1 ft above top of tunnel (use tremie methods if tunnel contains water). Actual amount of concrete placed must be compared to calculated amount to fill tunnel.
11. When concrete sets, drill a 4" core to the invert of tunnel. Verify from an examination of the cores that the bulkhead has no discontinuities.
12. If the bulkhead verification is satisfactory, complete filling the core hole with concrete to surface.
13. Keep cores samples drilled for verification for inspection of CDWM for 4 weeks.
14. If the bulkhead cannot be confirmed, move to new location (6 to 8 ft away) and keep repeating procedure until tunnel bulkhead closure can be confirmed.
15. Provide drawings to the Engineer and CDWM of location of bulkhead(s), amount of concrete placed, calculated amount of concrete required, and any problems encountered in establishing the bulkhead(s) in a letter to the Engineer and the Commissioner within 1 week of completing the bulkhead(s).
16. After a bulkhead is established at each point where the tunnel crosses a property line, the tunnel between the bulkheads must be filled with lean concrete to the crown of the tunnel. At the completion of the tunnel filling, cores are required to be taken at the  $\frac{1}{4}$  points along the tunnel to insure the tunnel is completely filled with concrete. The cores must extend to the invert of the tunnel. The amount of concrete placed between the bulkheads and the calculated amount of concrete needed to fill the tunnel, and the coring data, must be submitted in a letter to the Commissioner within one week of completing filling the tunnel.



**Figure No. 1**

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as lump sum.

Basis of Payment. The cost of locating the tunnel will be paid for at the lump sum price for LOCATE TUNNEL. This includes all exploration, restoration, surveys, sonar, drilling or any other means necessary to locate the tunnel within the designated area on the plans.

The cost of bulkheading the tunnel, if necessary, will be paid for at the lump sum price for BULKHEAD TUNNEL, which price includes all drilling, removal and disposal of all material, construction of any retaining or support structures, repairs to existing concrete structures, concrete, core samples, backfill, and any incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein or as directed by the Engineer to bulkhead the tunnel to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN**

This item shall be as contained in Section 1106 of the Standard Specifications, for "Portable Changeable Message Signs" except as follows:

"This message panel shall also be capable of being controlled by an IBM compatible computer from a remote location via a cellular linkage. The Contractor shall supply the modem, the cellular phone, and the necessary software to run the sign from a remote computer at a location designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall also be required to promptly reprogram the computer to provide all messages as directed by the Engineer".

### **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

#### **Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

#### **Materials.**

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.

Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

### **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

#### **Installation.**

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method Of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS**

Effective: February 1, 2007

Revised: February 1, 2011

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining Type III Temporary Pavement Marking Tape for Wet Conditions.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Pavement Marking Tape .....	1095.06

Initial minimum reflectance values under dry and wet conditions shall be as specified in Article 1095.06. The marking tape shall maintain its reflective properties when submerged in water. The wet reflective properties will be verified by a visual inspection method performed by the Department. The surface of the material shall provide an average skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Type III Temporary Tape for Wet Conditions shall meet the requirements of Article 703.03 and 703.05. Application shall follow manufacturer's recommendations.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE TYPE III of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE TYPE III, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

**AGGREGATE SHOULDERS TYPE B, 10”**

Description:

This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate shoulder on a prepared subgrade in accordance with Section 481 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Basis of Payment:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for AGGREGATE SHOULDERS TYPE B, 10”.

**CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 606 of the standard specifications, except where modified herein.

606.15 Basis of Payment. Delete the second paragraph of Article 606.15 and replace with the following:

Basis of Payment: Concrete median will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH.

**CONCRETE BARRIER SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL)**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 637 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified.

Description: This work shall consist of constructing a concrete barrier.

Construction: Concrete barrier shall be constructed per the requirements of Section 637 and as shown in the details in the plans.

Method of Measurement: CONCRETE BARRIER SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL) will be measured for payment in feet in place, along the centerline of the barrier.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price, per FOOT, for CONCRETE BARRIER SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL) whether it be the Type 1, 2, or 3 CONCRETE BARRIER SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL).

## **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick.

The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”



## **EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL SCHEDULE**

This Special Provision revises Section 108 (Prosecution and Progress) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, creating a requirement that erosion and sediment control work items be included in the overall Progress Schedule.

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 108.02:

The Progress Schedule shall also include the following listed items. The erosion and sediment control components of the Progress Schedule shall be referred to as the Erosion and Sediment Control Schedule.

The Erosion and Sediment Control Schedule shall include the following:

- (a) Clearing of areas necessary for installation of perimeter controls specified in the Contract Documents.
- (b) Construction of perimeter controls specified in the Contract Documents.
- (c) Remaining clearing.
- (d) Roadway grading (including off-site work).
- (e) Structural Stabilization devices listed in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- (f) Winter shutdown date and probable days lost to inclement weather.
- (g) Seeding dates.
- (h) If applicable, utility installation and whether storm drains shall be used or blocked after construction.
- (i) Final grading, landscaping, and stabilization.
- (j) Removal of perimeter controls as required by plans.

## **PERENNIAL PLANT CARE**

Description: This work shall consist of weeding, replenishing mulch, trimming and other perennial plant care work items for each work cycle as described herein and as directed by the Engineer. The work required for each work cycle shall be scheduled to be complete and acceptable at the time of inspection.

Schedule: Perennial Plant Care shall be performed once a month and will only begin after the successful completion of all period of establishment requirements. The work required for each work cycle must be 100 percent complete on the inspection date. Partial inspections will not be made. Perennial plant care will be inspected on a schedule as directed by the Engineer.

Work Cycle Requirements:

- Perennial plant beds must be 100 percent weed-free and clear of litter and debris to be acceptable. Control weeds in landscaped areas by pulling the entire plant and roots. (The Contractor may apply a pre-emergent herbicide, approved by the Engineer, during spring perennial plant care cycles).
- Dead flowers, stems, and leaves must be trimmed and removed.
- Trim dead tips of vines and ground covers.
- Plants must be free of insect and rodent infestations and sprayed if necessary.
- Monitor mulch depths to maintain a three-inch (75 mm) depth around perennial plants (no more, no less). Rake mulch 3 inches away from perennial crowns.
- Finely shredded hardwood bark mulch must be replenished to maintain a two-inch (50 mm) depth around perennial plants, if necessary. Hardwood mulch shall not exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones and clods. (Mulch must be approved by the Engineer prior to placement).
- Beds must have a neatly spaded edge between the mulched bed and the turf.
- Mulch must be raked out of turf surrounding the mulched bed.
- In the spring (April), cut back ornamental grasses to six (6) inches in height. Cut down any perennial left up over the winter to a height of six (6) inches or less and remove any dead leaves around the crowns of the plants. Rake beds free of accumulated debris, dead leaves, and other material, leaving mulch in place and being careful not to damage emerging bulb foliage and flowers. Rake back any mulch that covers plant crowns.
- Remove litter and other debris. All drain inlets must be kept clean and draining freely. All walls, pavement, curb and gutters, and concrete pads are to be left clean and swept free of all debris.
- All debris that results from this operation must be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 at the end of each day.

Method of Measurement: The work will be measured for payment of surface area cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer on the inspection dates as specified by the Engineer. The area will be computed in square yards. Measurement for payment of this work will be performed on the inspection date specified by the Engineer.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work on the inspection date. Work that is not acceptable on the inspection date will not be measured for payment. Individual perennial plant areas within a perennial plant bed will not be measured for payment if any portion of the perennial plant bed has not been cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Each perennial plant care work cycle will be measured separately for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards for PERENNIAL PLANT CARE, which price shall include all materials, equipment, labor, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING**

**Description:** This work will include watering turf, trees, shrubs, vines and perennial plants at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

**Schedule:** Water perennials once a week. Supplemental watering will only begin after the successful completion of period of establishment requirements of the plant material to be watered.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. A minimum of 10 units of water per day must be applied until the work is complete. Damage to plant material that is a result of the Contractor's failure to water in a timely way must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**Source of Water:** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

**Rate of Application:** The normal rates of application for watering are as follows. The Engineer will adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

Perennial Plants: 5 gallons per square yard  
Trees: 30 gallons per tree  
Shrubs: 7 gallons per shrub  
Vines: 3 gallons per vine

**Method of Application:** A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering perennial plants or turf. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and vines if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. Water shall trickle slowly into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

**Method of Measurement:** Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons (3,785 liters) of water applied as directed.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE**

Description: This work shall consist of spreading a pre-emergent granular herbicide in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This item will be used in mulched plant beds and mulch rings.

Materials: The pre-emergent granular herbicide (Snapshot 2.5 TG or equivalent) shall contain the chemicals Trifluralin 2% active ingredient and Isoxaben with 0.5% active ingredient. The herbicide label shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to application.

Method: The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions on the package. The granules are to be applied prior to mulching.

Apply the granular herbicide using a drop or rotary-type designed to apply granular herbicide or insecticides. Calibrate application equipment to use according to manufacturer's directions. Check frequently to be sure equipment is working properly and distributing granules uniformly. Do not use spreaders that apply material in narrow concentrated bands. Avoid skips or overlaps as poor weed control or crop injury may occur. More uniform application may be achieved by spreading half of the required amount of product over the area and then applying the remaining half in swaths at right angles to the first. Apply the granular herbicide at the rate of 100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha) or 2.3 lbs/1000 sq. ft. (11.2 kg/1000 sq. meters).

Method of Measurement: Pre-emergent granular herbicide will be measured in place in Pounds (Kilograms) of Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide applied. Areas treated after mulch placement shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE which price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work as specified.

## **SELECTIVE CLEARING**

Description: This work shall consist of extensive removal and disposal of shrubs, brush, debris (including rocks, bottles, etc.) and selected trees up to six (6) inches (150 mm) in diameter. All trees and shrubs to be saved shall be carefully protected as provided by Article 201.05 of the Standard Specifications. Locations for Selective Clearing and vegetation to be cleared or saved shall be designated by the Engineer.

The undesirable trees and brush (Siberian Elm, European Buckhorn, Mulberry, etc.) shall be cut flush with the ground and all stubs or stumps shall be treated with a resprout herbicide approved by the Engineer to prevent regrowth from the stumps. Trees of Tree of Heaven shall not be cut off as specified above, but shall be pulled or grubbed in such a manner as to insure complete removal. Branches on remaining trees shall be pruned off up to 6 feet (2 meters) from the ground.

All selective cleared areas shall be graded, trimmed, smoothed, and finished uniformly to the satisfaction of the Engineer with equipment approved by the Engineer. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement: Selective Clearing will be measured in units of 1,000 square feet (90 square meters). Areas not meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer shall not be measured for payment. Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for SELECTIVE CLEARING. Payment for Selective Clearing shall include the cost of all minor grading, debris removal and disposal, trimming, pruning, smoothing, finishing, labor, materials, tools and equipment required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **MAINTENANCE MOWING (FOR TURF)**

Description: This work shall consist of mowing of turf grass areas to a height not more than 75 mm (3 inches). Turf grass shall include only those areas sodded and seeded with Seeding Class 2A. These areas are shown on plans which will be made available at the preconstruction meeting.

Schedule: Turf grass mowing shall be performed two (2) times per month from May to September --OR-- as directed by the Engineer.

Equipment: The Contractor shall keep all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation along an urban roadway. The equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required for grass cutting, on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, fences, trees, shrubs, seedlings, etc.

Method: All mowing and trimming operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow. The cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. Additional mowing or trimming may be required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material.

Debris encountered during the mowing operations which hampers the operation or is visible from the roadway shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03. All trimmings, windrowed material, and debris removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches (50 MM) in depth, or other plantings or highway appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement: Mowing and trimming will be measured in acres (hectares) of surface area mowed at the completion of each mowing cycle.

Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed. Shrub beds or perennial beds within the mowed area that are less than 1000 square feet (90 square meters) will not be subtracted from the area mowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre (hectare) for MAINTENANCE MOWING. Any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS**

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portion of Section 253.02 (c) and Section 1081.06 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and spreading an approved shredded hardwood bark mulch to the depth specified in areas as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Material: Hardwood bark mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark meeting the following requirements:

- Material shall be free of sticks, leaves, stones, dirt clods, and other debris.
- Individual wood chips shall not exceed 2 inches (50 mm) in the largest dimension.

A mulch sample and request for material inspection must be supplied to the Engineer for approval prior to performing any work 72 hours prior to application.

Method: The grade, depth, and condition of the area must be approved by the Engineer prior to placement.

The Contractor shall remove all weeds, litter and plant debris before mulching. Pre-emergent herbicide, if specified, shall be applied prior to the placement of shredded mulch. The Contractor shall prepare a neatly spaded edge between the landscaped bed and/or tree ring and the turf. The Contractor shall repair the grade by raking and adding topsoil as needed, before mulching.

The shredded mulch shall be placed according at the required depth as specified in the plans for planting trees, shrubs, vines and perennial plants. Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. Mulch shall not be in contact with the base of the trunk.

All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance.

After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas.

Method of Measurement: Mulch placement will be measured in place to the depth specified in square yards (square meters). Areas not meeting the depth specified shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for MULCH PLACEMENT, of the thickness specified. Payment shall include all costs for materials, equipment and labor required to complete the work specified herein, including the cost of removing and disposing of any debris. Any mulch placement included as part of the work in other work items will not be measured separately for payment. Pre-emergent herbicide, if required, shall be paid for separately.

## **IRRIGATION SYSTEM**

Description: This work includes design and installation of the irrigation system as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. This work includes modifications to four (4) areas of the existing irrigation system at the following locations:

- Location 1: Ramp D Gore north of the proposed MSE wall between EB I-90/94 Exit Ramp to EB Ohio Street and EB I-90/94
- Location 2: Ramp D Gore south of the proposed MSE wall between EB I-90/94 Exit Ramp to EB Ohio Street and EB I-90/94
- Location 3: Between Ramp D and May Street, north of proposed MSE wall
- Location 4: North of existing Ramp C, south of STA 116+00.

Work for this item includes:

Contractor shall cap the existing irrigation system at locations shown on the plans and as coordinated with the Engineer. Contractor shall add or adjust existing irrigation valves to maintain full operation of median irrigation for all areas not impacted by construction.

Following the complete removal of the existing plant material, the Contractor shall remove existing irrigation main, existing irrigation piping, and existing irrigation system components (heads, valves, wiring, etc.) that will be impacted by the roadway geometry modifications and dispose of properly. No wire splicing will be allowed.

Following completion of the roadway and retaining wall structures, the Contractor shall install the new irrigation system to the design and specifications approved on the shop drawings.

Contractor shall prepare design drawings and shop drawings for approval by the Engineer prior to commencement of any work on this item.

This work shall include all labor, material, equipment, permits, and services to construct the irrigation system as designed in approved shop drawings, in accordance with sections 561, 562, 563, and 565 of the Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction and the Standard Construction Details, except as herein modified.

**Water Services:**

Work described in the items WATER TAP, WATER VALVE ASSEMBLY, WATER METER IN VAULT, BACKFLOW PREVENTER (R.P.Z.), and WATER SERVICE LINE will collectively be described as Water Service Components within this specification.

Water Service Components must be installed prior to the installation of the irrigation system, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The Water Service Components to be provided in this contract are shown in the plans. The number of water services and sizes shown in the plans have been designed to provide an adequate amount of water supply to service the areas to be irrigated (based on City of Chicago average water main pressure). If it is determined the Irrigation System requires a greater water supply to conform within the requirements of this specification the Contractor must notify the Engineer immediately.

The locations of Water Service Components are shown on the plans schematically. The location of the Water Service Components will be determined by the Engineer in the field. The irrigation system must be designed to accommodate the location of the Water Service Components as installed.



**Electrical Services:**

The items contained in this contract used to supply electrical power for the irrigation system will be collectively described as the Electrical Service within this specification.

Electrical Services are not required for battery or solar powered irrigation system controllers. The types of controllers to be used are shown on the plans.

This specification includes requirements for both battery and electrical powered components. Therefore, some items are dependent on the type of system to be installed.

Electrical Services will be obtained from either a new service from a Commonwealth Edison power source, or from a street lighting controller.

Electrical services for pump stations must be obtained from a Commonwealth Edison power source.

Electrical Service will extend to the pump station or irrigation system controller, and paid for using appropriate items. All electrical components from the pump station or irrigation system controller required to operate the irrigation system in accordance with this specification are considered incidental to this item and must be shown on the shop drawings.

G. Contractor shall label all wire and circuit breakers to indicate they belong to the irrigation system, as directed by the Engineer.

**Codes and Standards:**

Codes: All plumbing work shall be installed within applicable provisions of the City of Chicago building codes.

All devices and their installation must be in accordance with the City of Chicago Plumbing Code.

Standards: Items listed to conform to ASTM, ANSI, or manufactures recommendations, for installation.

**Design:**

The design will be completed, reviewed, and signed by a Licensed Professional Engineer or a Licensed Plumber. The design will follow these guidelines:

Max velocity = 5 feet per second.

Spray head distribution system shall be designed, unless the existing water main pressure is not sufficient. If main pressure is not sufficient a drip line system could be designed if approved by the Engineer.

Spray Heads Minimum Height: (Must be approved by Engineer)

Non-Turf Areas: 12 inches expandable to 18 inches

Turf Areas: minimum 4 inches or sufficient height to account for grade differentials

PSI variance:

All spray heads should operate at  $\pm 3$  psi of every spray head within a zone.  
All zones should operate at  $\pm 3$  psi of every zone within a system.

Isolation Valves:

Median Planters            Isolate each median planter  
Parkway Planters         Isolate every 300 feet  
Turf, Parks, & Malls    Per Engineer's Approval

Head Spacing:

Median and Parkway Planters:        10 feet max spacing  
Turf, Parks, Malls, and Plazas:      50% of the diameter of throw minimum.  
Square or triangular spacing must be used. The heads should have a matched precipitation rate.

Angle of Trajectory: Should be calculated so that the spray will be above the mature plant height.

Precipitation:

Non-turf:            Minimum 1 ½ Inch per week  
Turf:                Minimum 1 Inch per week

Watering Run Times:

Spray Head:    Three (3) waterings per week, eight (8) hour per watering maximum duration.  
Drip:            Three (3) run times per week, twenty-four (24) hour per watering maximum duration, or as directed by the landscape contractor to maintain the plant health of new installations.

Wiring size: calculations must be made to account for voltage drops and any splicing must be reflected on the shop drawings.

Quick Couple Valves Spacing:

Median Planters:                    200 feet or 1 per median  
Parkway Planters:                   200 feet or 3 per block  
Parks, Malls and Plazas:            100 feet radius between valves, minimum 1.

**Submittals:**

Shop drawings shall be prepared by a Licensed Professional Engineer or a Licensed Plumber with proven experience in the design of irrigation systems of the magnitude of this project.

Shop drawings shall include pipe detailing, controller layout, fabrication and installation of irrigation systems. Indicate plans, elevations and dimensions, including all accessories.

Submittals shall identify pressure at the main and include hydraulic calculations for circuit pressure losses.

Submittals shall include wiring sizes and electrical calculations.

Submittals shall include a complete package of catalog cut sheets for all equipment used in this irrigation system.

## **MATERIALS**

### **Manufacturers and Minimum Requirements:**

Manufacturers: All products listed herein are acceptable. However, the contractor can specify other products. These will be subject to review for approval prior to installation. Judgment of whether a product is equal to the approved will be based on the product information sheet, and the Engineer's past experiences with products.

### **PVC or Polyethylene Piping & Fittings:**

All sprinkler piping mainlines and lateral pipe shall be SDR-21, Class 200, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) with a minimum pressure rating of 200 PSI. Pipe shall be permanently and continuously marked with the manufacturer's name, trademark, size, type, and National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) seal of approval. Pipe shall conform with the requirements of Commercial Standard CFS-256 and ASTM D-2241. PVC pipe shall be as manufactured by Crestline Industries ("Crestline"), Spears Manufacturing Company ("Spears") or approved equal.

All PVC fittings shall be solvent weld, Schedule #40 and shall conform to ASTM D-2466. Fittings shall be manufactured from PVC Type I materials and shall meet National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) standards. PVC fittings shall be as manufactured by Spears, Duramanufacturer or approved equal. PVC fittings shall be joined with an approved PVC primer and cement.

Polyethylene piping 1 inch thru 1 ½ inch can be used for lateral piping, (down stream of the control valve). The pipe shall be polyethylene NT80 irrigation pipe SIDR-15 PE2406 NSF-PW ASTM D 2239 PPFA manufactured by Crestline, Spears or approved equal. The pipe must be permanently continuously labeled accordingly. The insert fittings are to be constructed of PVC and shall conform to ASTM D 2609 and National Sanitation Foundation Standard #14 plastic fittings for potable water. Insert fittings shall be clamped to pipe with two (2) stainless steel crimp type clamps on each pipe end.

Plastic insert fittings for polyethylene plastic pipe are manufactured by Spears, Crestline or approved equal. Clamps shall be manufactured by Oetiker, Murray or approved equal.

### **Installation Main & Lateral Piping:**

All sprinkler main lines shall be installed by open trench method using either a chain type trencher or hand excavated. Trenches shall be excavated so as to provide sufficient depth and width to permit proper handling and installation of pipe and fittings. Excavate the trench deep enough to provide a minimum of 18 inches of cover over the pipe. Ensure that the bottom of the trench is clean and smooth with all rock, loose soil and organic matter removed. Trench bottom must provide a smooth and continuous bearing surface to support the pipe.

When the cutting of pipe is required the pipes shall be cut clean and square with all burrs removed prior to solvent welding. Pipe must be free of all dust, dirt, moisture, grease, oil, or any other foreign material.

Pipe shall be joined by solvent welding method using a quality primer and cement applied according to the manufacturer's recommendation. Excess solvent shall be wiped cleaned from the pipe and fittings.

Sprinkler lateral piping may be installed by either open trench method or with an approved "vibratory plow". Where the open trench method is employed, the above specifications shall apply. In both the "open trench" method and the "vibratory plow" method, the minimum depth of cover for the lateral lines shall be 18 inches.

Where the "vibratory plow" method is used, the "mole" or "bullet" of the plow which precedes the pipe and is used to form the opening for the pipe shall not be less than 1 inch larger diameter than the outside diameter of the pipe. Starting and finishing holes shall be of sufficient size to allow for proper connection of the required fittings.

For polyethylene pipe, the insert fittings are to be clamped with stainless steel clamps. All fittings are to be double clamped securely over the barbs on fittings.

Detectable Warning Tape shall be installed over all pipes. The tape will be placed so that it is 6 inches above the top of the pipe. Polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 4 inches wide and 5 mils thick minimum, continuously inscribed with "Irrigation" detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep.

**3a. Irrigation Controllers (Electric Operated):**

The irrigation controllers shall accommodate all zones plus 3 extra zones, providing for complete automatic operation of the system. Run time for the controller shall be 0-2 Hours per station and shall provide for schedules of up to 2 weeks with interval scheduling available as an alternate method. The controllers shall have a seasonal adjust features capable of increasing or decreasing station timing from 0% to 200%. The controllers shall have a non-volatile memory capable of holding program information during power outages.

The controllers shall have a 365-day calendar, which automatically adjusts for leap year.

The controllers shall be programmable for up to 32 start times per day per program and shall be capable of operating 24 Volt AC electric remote control valves via a 30 Volt AC transformer.

The controller cabinets shall be constructed of cold forged stainless steel, and have a key-lockable door for vandal resistance.

The controllers shall be UL listed.

The controllers shall be Rain Bird model ESP-MC, Hunter or approved equal.

**3b. Battery Operated:**

If electrical power sources are not available, a battery controller shall be substituted for the electrical controller at no additional cost to the project.

The controller shall be a 6 v, DC powered, have 3 independent programs that offer concurrent operation capability, have a large easy to read lcd display, have a nonvolatile memory that retains all program data, a 365- day calendar, and be able to skip up to 50 days.

The battery operated controller shall be as manufactured by Rain Bird, Hunter or approved equal. If more than 12 stations are required, additional controllers shall be supplied at no additional cost to this pay item so that the entire irrigation system can be operated and regulated. If latching solenoids are needed to convert valves from ac to dc, their cost and any other costs incurred for having a battery operated controller for the irrigation controller for the irrigation system are included under this pay item.

**4. Install Irrigation Controller (Electric Operated):**

The irrigation controller is to be installed in a cabinet. The cabinet shall be brown in mulched areas and green in turfed areas or as directed by the Engineer. The cabinet shall have a single duplex outlet securely fastened. The cabinet will be able to be locked with a single lock. The lock will be provided by the Engineer. The cabinet will have the dimensions and installed per the details in the plans.

Weatherproof break-away in-line fuses shall be installed in the electrical service cable prior to the connection to the controller. The fuses shall be in the controller cabinet.

The low voltage irrigation control wiring is to be installed in 2 inch steel heavy wall electrical conduit for protection. The conduit shall run from the controller, down and out 12 inches into the soil area. Conduit fittings are to be used to make 90 degree turn backs on the conduit at points of exit from the walls. (In no case shall the low voltage irrigation control wiring be installed in Class 160 or 200 PVC sprinkler pipe and Schedule 40 PVC 90-degree elbows).

The locations of all zones and recommended run times shall also be labeled on the controller along with the name, address, and phone number of the irrigation Installer.

The Contractor is responsible for obtaining any electric permits required for the low voltage wiring.

The irrigation controller shall be installed in a secured enclosure (cabinet). The enclosure shall be UL NEMA 4X Hinge Clip with provisions for a padlock and safety chain for door stops. The approximate dimensions are 20"x20"x8" with 4 legs. It shall be constructed of all stainless steel type 316 code gauge all seam weld grinded smooth. All conduits shall enter from the bottom. The enclosure shall be equipped with proper ventilation. The enclosure shall be primed and painted (brown in mulch area and green in turf area or black if determined by the Engineer). The controller and equipment shall be mounted on a back plate. It shall include a disconnect, GFI protection, duplex outlet, and protected fuses. All equipment housed in the enclosure shall be labeled as UL assembly. The enclosure shall be securely fastened square and level to the concrete pad using all stainless steel fasteners. Contractor shall provide a universal pad lock per the direction of the Engineer.

**5a. Automatic Control Valves (Electric Operated):**

Automatic Control Valve shall be female pipe inlet and female pipe outlet connection. The diaphragm shall be of rubber construction to retain flexibility and provide maximum sealing throughout its area.

The valve shall have a manual flow control, with a hand-operated, rising-type flow control stem with control wheel/handle. All parts shall be serviceable without removing valve from the line.

18 inch solenoid lead wires shall be attached to a 24 VAC, 50/60 cycle solenoid with waterproof molded coil. The valves shall be normally closed.

The automatic control valve shall be model PEB series as manufactured by Rain Bird, Hunter or approved equal.

**5b. Solenoid & Control Module for Control Valves (Battery Operated)**

If electric power is not readily available the irrigation system shall be operated with latching solenoids, control modules and field transmitters. The latching solenoid shall be supplied with an installed filtered adapter allowing installation of the solenoid to the appropriate solenoid valve.

The latching solenoid shall be a UNIK DC latching solenoid Rain Bird, Hunter or an approved equal.

The control module will function properly if submerged in water. The control module will operate on one 9V alkaline battery for one full year. The control module shall be able to operate 1 to 4 stations either sequentially or independently. The control module shall have three independent programs with eight start times each, station run time capability by the minute up to twelve hours and a seven day calendar

The control module shall be IBOC as manufactured by Irritrol Mfg. Corp, Hunter or an approved equal.

**6a. Installation Automatic Control Valves (Electric Operated):**

The automatic control valves are to be installed at the locations indicated on the shop drawings. All PVC shall conform to the Section 1. PVC Piping and Fittings. Schedule 80 toe-nipples are to be used on the up stream and down stream sides of the valve. Wire splicing for valves to follow Section 12 of this specification, CONTROL WIRING. Valves shall be assembled so that they fit comfortably and properly in the valve boxes allowing sufficient room for service. Every effort should be made to install the valves, and valve boxes, in a location where they will not interfere with foot traffic or the maintenance of the landscape.

**6b. Installation Solenoid and Control Module for Control Valves (Battery Operated)**

The control module shall be mounted inside the valve box with stainless steel fasteners. It will be mounted for ease of accessibility and connection to irrigation controller.

At sometime after the completion of this project, the Engineer may deem it necessary to utilize a power source. Wiring as for the model PEB series as manufactured by Rain Bird, Hunter or approved equal is required. The wiring should terminate at the location of the RPZ.

**7. Heads; Rotary, Spray, Swing Joints:**

a. **Median and Parkway Planters:** The Sprinkler Heads shall be fixed spray type designed for in-ground installation. The body of the sprinkler shall be constructed of non-corrosive heavy-duty cyclac. The sprinkler heads shall have a riser screen filter to prevent entry of foreign materials to the nozzle. All parts shall be removable through the top of the sprinkler case. The sprinkler heads shall have a stainless steel retraction spring to ensure positive pop-down and shall have a conilip seal and cap to provide proper sealing.

The sprinkler heads shall be of pop-up design with an overall body height of 16 inches, and have a pop-up stroke of 12 inches.

The Spray Heads shall be Model 1812 for landscaped areas as manufactured by the Rainbird, Hunter or approved equal, for turf areas Model 1804 is permitted provided that available pressure does not allow for the use of rotary heads.

b. **Turf Areas (when approved by the Engineer):** Full and Part Circle Rotary Sprinkler Heads shall be gear drive rotary sprinkler heads with a built in check valve to eliminate low head drainage. Radius reduction shall be adjustable by up to 25% by means of radius adjustment screw accessible from the top of the cap. Water distribution shall be via two (2) nozzles mounted in a stainless nozzle turret. The dual nozzles shall elevate 2-3/8 inches when in operation.

Retraction shall be achieved by a heavy-duty stainless steel retraction spring. The sprinkler head shall have a riser seal and a wiper which permits limited flushing on the up and down stroke. Rotation shall be accomplished by a planetary gear assembly. The sprinkler head housing shall be of high impact molded plastic with a 1 inch NPT connection.

The rotary heads shall be I-25 ADS series with stainless steel sleeve, manufacturing by Hunter, Rain Bird or approved equal.

c. All heads will be installed with swing joints. Sprinkler head swing joints are to be factory assembled PVC swing joints constructed of 315-psi pressure rated materials. Swing joints shall be three-elbow construction with pre-lubricated buttress threaded connections and double O-Ring seals.

Sprinkler head swing joints shall be manufactured by Spears, Crestline or approved equal.

**8. Installation Heads; Rotary, Spray, Swing Joints:**

Sprinkler heads shall be installed flush and level with existing grades. Where sprinkler heads are installed along curbs or sidewalks, heads are to be placed 4 inches from the curb or sidewalk to allow for mechanized trimming. Where sprinkler heads are installed in plant beds, the sprinkler heads must be installed 2 inches from the edge of planter wall. Soil around sprinkler head shall be tightly compacted.

All lines are to be flushed clean of debris prior to the installation of sprinkler head. Sprinkler heads and spray arcs are to be adjusted so that spray does not encroach into roadways or wet buildings and other structures.

**9. Quick Couple Valves:**

Quick Couple Valves shall be 1 inch with one-piece body construction from heavy cast bronze.

Quick Couple Valves shall be model QCV100N manufactured by Storm irrigation Products, Rain Bird or approved equal.

Two quick Coupler Keys shall be provided. The keys shall be one (1) inch single lug coupler made from heavy cast bronze.

Quick Couple Keys shall be model C-100 with hose swivel model HS100 manufactured by Storm irrigation Products, Rain Bird or approved equal.

**10. Installation of Quick Couple Valves:**

Quick coupler valves are to be installed plumb in a 10 inch round valve box (see Valve Box for product) The quick coupler valves are to be secured with a 36 inch x 5/8 inch epoxy coated steel rebar driven into stable ground. The quick coupler valve and rebar are to be secured together with three separate heavy duty stainless hose clamps. All quick coupler valves shall be mounted on a prefabricated triple swing joint assembly.

The swing joint assembly shall be model 5806-01-012 manufactured by Spears, Crestline or approved equal

**11. Control Wiring:**

The irrigation control wire shall be a minimum of 14 gauge, single conductor, low energy circuit cable. A single 12-gauge single conductor white control wire shall be utilized as the common wire and connected in series to each valve. Zone wire shall be red, yellow, or orange in color. Irrigation Control Wire shall be a 14 gauge minimum PVC jacketed, single conductor, 600 volt rated, low energy direct burial circuit cable. The irrigation control wire shall be UL listed.

Irrigation control wiring shall be manufactured by Paige Electric Company, Sierra or approved equal.



**12. Installation of Control Wiring:**

Every other solenoid valve should have a spare control wire running from the irrigation controller. The spare wires should be marked at both termination points. The irrigation control wires are to be bundled and taped together at five-foot intervals. An expansion loop shall be provided every 100 feet, at every 90-degree angle, and at each valve location. Where irrigation control wiring is installed by itself, the minimum depth of cover shall be 24 inches. Under no circumstance shall the control wires be pulled through the ground. If a vibratory plow is utilized to install control wire, the plow must be used with a wire or cable-laying blade, which allows for cable installation without pulling the wire through the ground.

Splicing is not permissible unless approved on the shop drawings. If splicing has been approved all splices shall be waterproof. Should splices be required other than at valve locations, those splices must be installed in a valve box and noted on the As Built Plans. Under no circumstances shall splices be buried.

Splice Kits shall be Scotch DBY Direct Bury Splice Kit as manufactured by Electric Products Division/3M, St. Paul, MN, American Granby or approved equal.

**13. Valve Boxes:**

Valve Access Boxes shall be constructed of a combination of polyolefin and fibrous inorganic components (Superflexon Plastic) which is chemically inert and normally unaffected by moisture, corrosion and the effects of temperature change. Valve Boxes shall have a tensile strength of 3,400 psi.

For the automatic control valves, the Valve Box Base shall be #170101 and Valve Box Lid shall be #17314 as manufactured by Ametek Plymouth Products Division, Sheboygan, Wisconsin, NDS or approved equal.

For the quick couple valves, the Valve Box shall be Model #181014 as manufactured by Ametek Plymouth Products Division, Sheboygan, Wisconsin, NDS or approved equal.

The lids and boxes will be green for turfed areas and brown for mulched areas.

**14. Installation of Valve Boxes:**

Each automatic control valve shall be installed in a valve box. A minimum of two valve boxes shall be stacked. The valve boxes shall be installed so that the valve is centered in the box allowing sufficient room for servicing of the valves. Clearance between the highest part of the valve and the bottom of the valve box lid shall be 2 inch minimum. The lid must not be too deep for convenient service. The valve box must not rest on the pipe. Clearance between the top of the piping and the bottom of the valve box shall be a minimum of 1 inch. Each valve box is to be installed flush and plumb to grade.

As a part of the valve box installation 3 to 4 inches of ½ to 1 inch stone, free of fines should be placed so that the top of the stone is 2" below the valve.

**Drip Lines:**

The drip system shall include all necessary components for a drip system. Such as, filter for solenoid, drip tubing, check valves, air vacuum relief valve, lateral piping, line flush valve and fittings.

The drip tubing is to have a root barrier which makes it resistant to root intrusion. The drip tubing is to be Netafim Techline pipe with a dripper flow rate of 0.9 GPH part # TLDL 9-1210, Rain Bird or approved equal with 12 inch on center spacing for the drippers.

**Drip Lines Installation:**

The drip tubing will be installed in rows 12 to 16 inches apart. The rows closest to the walls of the landscaped planter shall be 2 to 4 inches from the edge of the walls. The drip tubing shall be laid on the finished grade of the soil mixture. The drip tubing must be secured a minimum of every 3 feet with Techline Staples (TLS6), Gundog Supply or approved equal. The drip tubing must be installed parallel to the longest wall of the landscaped planter. If the drip tubing needs to go around a plant or obstacle, the tubing must return to its original line as soon as possible. The installation must be complete prior to mulch installation.

When possible the system shall use a center feed layout. The drip tubing shall feed from a PVC or Polyethylene supply header in a grid layout. The exhaust header and the supply header shall form a continuous loop with PVC or Polyethylene piping. The maximum distance between each supply header and exhaust header is 70 feet. The furthest distance in each direction of the solenoid valve shall contain a Netafim Line Flushing Valve, model TLFV-1, Rain Bird or approved equal. The flush valve will be below grade in a valve box with a sump. A filter shall be installed down stream of the solenoid valve with the appropriate filter mesh in accordance with Techline design manual or Rainbird, or approved equal. An air vacuum relief valve is to be installed at the highest points of each zone. The air vacuum relief valve is to be installed in a valve box. A single micro-spray head is required for each zone. The spray head is required to indicate that a zone is on and working. It should not be used as a main watering source for an area.

In situations where the slope is greater than or equal to 4% install the drip tubing perpendicular to the slope. Check valves must be installed to prevent water from draining to the lower elevations.

**Hydrostatic Testing:**

The test shall consist of pressurizing the mainline piping system to a minimum of 150 psi for a period of four (4) hours.

During the test, the piping system shall maintain 150 psi with an allowable pressure drop of not more than 5 psi, if any deficiencies in the piping system are found, the piping or fittings shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the contract.

**Pressure & Flow Testing:**

A test will be taken of the static pressure on the upstream and downstream sides of the RPZ valve.

A pressure reading shall be taken at each zone while each zone is running.

The flow rate shall be recorded from the water meter at each running zone for a 5-minute period.

This information shall be recorded on the As-Built drawings.

**As Built Drawings:**

Upon completion of the installation the Contractor shall prepare and submit an "As-Built" drawing of the completed project. The drawings will show the accurate locations of all valves, quick couplers, mainline, wire splices, backflow devices, and controllers. The drawing shall also show the approximate location of sprinkler heads and lateral lines. Each controller shall be labeled on the plan alphabetically starting with A and the zones controlled by that controller shall be labeled A-1, A-2, A-3...etc.

The drawings must also show the locations of Water Service Components and Electrical Service Components.

**Demonstration:**

Demonstrate to Engineer's maintenance personnel operation of equipment, sprinklers, specialties, and accessories. Review operating and maintenance information. Provide 7 days notice to all parties in advance of each demonstration.

**Material Acceptance:** The Contractor must provide a Manufacturer's written certification that complies with these specifications.

**Method of Measurement:** IRRIGATION SYSTEM shall be measured per square yard of planted area.

**Basis of Payment:** IRRIGATION SYSTEM shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard of planted area which price shall be payment in full for all labor, material, equipment, and services necessary to modify the existing irrigation system at the locations indicated on the plans. Work and payment for this item includes, but is not limited to removing the existing irrigation system impacted by construction, maintaining an operational irrigation system at all times to the median planter areas not impacted by construction, installation of the new landscape irrigation systems in a serviceable, fully operational manner, including, but not limited to furnishing, fabricating, and installation of the following: excavation, storage of materials, backfilling, disposal of debris, piping, sprinkler heads, solenoid control valves, isolation valves, valve boxes, automatic controls, system testing, owner personnel training, equipment identification, plumbing permits, inspection fees, valve tags, charts, supports, sleeves, fittings, valves, and accessories.

## **WATER SERVICE LINE, 2 1/2 INCH**

Description: This work shall consist of excavation, furnishing and installing the water service line, and trench backfill. Water service line shall be installed from the Backflow Preventer, (RPZ) to the nearest planter, and between planters at the locations indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

General Requirements: The Water Service Line shall be installed in a trench at a minimum depth of thirty (30) inches below the finished elevation. The line shall be continuously snaked in alternate horizontal curves, in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations, to compensate for thermal contraction and expansion.

A tracing wire, 1/C # 14 cable, starting at the RPZ backflow preventer, shall be run continuously in the bottom of the trenches and through the sleeves alongside the full length of the PVC piping.

A warning tape shall be run continuously, at six (6) inches below grade, directly above the Water Service Line and for its full length. At street crossings, the warning tape shall be located above the pipe sleeve between the base course and the bottom of pavement. Acceptable warning tape shall be Presco Products Detectable Underground Utility Marking Tape # D2105-Blue, Utility Safeguard or approved equal.

Horizontal and vertical separation requirements between water and sewer lines shall be in accordance with IEPA requirements.

The Water Service Line shall enter median planters beneath the concrete median and above the Geotechnical Fabric Envelope which surrounds the French Drain.

Excavation shall be in accordance with applicable portions of Section 550.07 of Standard Specifications. Excavation shall be limited to the area shown on the plans and details. All shoring required shall be considered incidental to this item.

Pavement removal and replacement shall be paid for using applicable line items. Restoration of non-paved areas shall be paid using applicable line items.

Trench Backfill placed and compacted in accordance with Section 550.07 of the Standard Specification and shall be included in the cost of this item. Trench backfill shall be FA 2 gradation.

Water Service Line shall consist of irrigation mainline pipe, ductile iron sleeves, and additional conduits.

### **Irrigation Mainline Piping**

The polyvinyl chloride (PVC) irrigation mainline piping shall connect to the copper water piping a minimum of five (5) feet downstream of the RPZ assembly and extend not less than four (4) feet inside of the planter.

The line shall be Class 200, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) with a minimum pressure rating of 200 PSI. Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) 21, pressure-rated pipe, Type 1, Grade 1, as identified in ASTM D-1784. Pipe shall conform with the requirements of Commercial Standard CFS-256 and ASTM D-2241. The water service line shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements set forth by the American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM) and the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF). Materials used in manufacture of the service line piping shall contain the specified amounts of pigment, stabilizers, and other additives approved by the NSF for conveyance of potable water.

Pipe fittings, such as elbows and tees, shall be schedule 80 PVC meeting or exceeding the requirements of ASTM D-2466 for socket-type PVC fittings. Material shall be Type 1, Grade 1 white PVC (cell classification 12454B) and conform to ASTM D-1784. A PVC cap shall be temporarily installed on the downstream end of the Water Service Line to permit hydrostatic testing prior to connection to the Irrigation System.

After all PVC pipe joints, including the temporary end cap, are completely cured, and after shallow backfilling (leaving all joints exposed to view), the Irrigation Mainline shall be subjected to hydrostatic pressure testing using only water. Compressed air or gases shall not be used for testing. The line shall remain under low-pressure while it is visually inspected in its entirety. After repair of any leaks, the line shall be more heavily backfilled but still leaving the joints exposed pipe shall then be subjected to full city water pressure for not less than twelve hours. Removal of the temporary end cap, after completion of all testing, shall be included in this item.

Installation and testing of the Water Service Line 2 1/2" shall be performed in a manner meeting the approval of the Engineer.

### **Ductile Iron Sleeves**

Water Service Lines beneath pavement, sidewalk, alley, driveways, and concrete median wall, and concrete median surface must be installed in Ductile Iron Sleeves, 6 inch diameter.

Sleeve lengths shall extend not less than twelve (12) inches into planter or turf areas.

### **Additional Conduits**

Water service line shall also include the installation of additional conduits in trench. At all locations two (2) two (2") inch PVC Conduit Schedule #80 shall be installed.

At locations where the Water Service Line is in sleeves one (1) two (2") inch Schedule #80 shall be installed in the sleeve.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit shall conform to the requirements of National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standard, Publication Number TC2 for EPC-40.

Material Acceptance: The Contractor must provide a Manufacturer's written certification that complies with these specifications.

Method of Measurement: Water Service Line will be measured in per linear foot basis.

Basis of Payment: WATER SERVICE LINE, 2 1/2 INCH shall be paid for at the contract price per foot, which price shall include all excavation, trench backfill, PVC piping, fittings, warning tape, tracing wire, ductile iron sleeves, additional conduits, hydrostatic testing, all permits and associated fees, and all other incidentals required to complete this work as specified herein and as shown on the plans.

CHICAGO DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE MANAGEMENT

**IRRIGATION SHUT DOWN**

<b>Project Name, Location, Limits:</b>			<b>CDOT #:</b>
<b>CDOT CONTACT</b>	<b>NAME</b>	<b>PHONE</b>	<b>PAGER</b>
<b>Project Manager</b>			
<b>Resident Engineer</b>			
<b>General Contractor or Maintenance Contractor (if applicable)</b>			
<b>Contractor:</b>		<b>Office Phone:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>		<b>Office Fax:</b>	
<b>Contact Person:</b>		<b>Phone/Pager:</b>	
<b>Plumber Information</b>			
<b>Plumber:</b>		<b>Office Phone:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>		<b>Office Fax:</b>	
<b>Contact Person:</b>		<b>Phone/Pager:</b>	

<b>Shut-down Information:</b> _____
<b>No. of RPZ's to be installed/certified:</b> _____ <b>Size:</b> _____
(List individual rpz locations and storage site on back of form)
<b>Dept. of Water Management contact:</b> _____
<b>Phone No.</b> _____ <b>Date contacted:</b> _____
<b>"B" Permit No.</b> _____ <b>Issue date:</b> _____

CHICAGO DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 DIVISION OF INFRASTRUCTURE MANAGEMENT

IRRIGATION START-UP

<b>Project Name, Location, Limits:</b>			<b>CDOT #:</b>
<b>CDOT CONTACT</b>	<b>NAME</b>	<b>PHONE</b>	<b>PAGER</b>
Project Manager			
Resident Engineer			
<b>General Contractor or Maintenance Contractor (if applicable)</b>			
<b>Contractor:</b>		<b>Office Phone:</b>	
Address:		Office Fax:	
Contact Person:		Phone/Pager:	
<b>Plumber Information</b>			
<b>Plumber:</b>		<b>Office Phone:</b>	
Address:		Office Fax:	
Contact Person:		Phone/Pager:	

<b>Start-Up Information:</b> _____
<b>No. of RPZ's to be installed/certified:</b> _____ <b>Size:</b> _____
(List individual locations on back of form)
<b>Dept. of Water Management contact:</b> _____
<b>Phone No.</b> _____ <b>Date contacted:</b> _____
<b>"B" Permit No.</b> _____ <b>Issue date:</b> _____





## **REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of the existing Structure No. 016-1003 Ramp C over Interstate 90/94 (Ontario Feeder Ramp Bridge over the Kennedy Expressway) and its appurtenances. Work under this item shall be performed accordance with the Special Provision STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS, and the applicable portions of Section 501 of the IDOT Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

General. All work under this item shall be coordinated with the Engineer, all local agencies, District 1, and Bureau of Bridges and Structures in Springfield.

Removal Plan: The Contractor shall retain the services of an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, experienced in the analysis and preparation of demolition plans, for the completion of a project-specific demolition plan. The plan shall be in accordance with the requirements of with the Special Provision STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS for Removal SAR's. The structural engineer shall sign and seal the demolition plan, drawings, and calculations for the proposed demolition of the existing structure.

The Plans describe a suggested method for structure removal that accomplishes the work within the roadway closure periods allowed for this work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine the means and methods that best achieve the removal of the existing structure within the roadway closures specified.

The Contractor's demolition plan shall be complete in detail for all phases, stages, and conditions anticipated during demolition. The demolition plan shall include structural calculations, drawings, details of the sequence of removal of the existing structure and supporting documentation necessary to completely describe and document the means, methods, temporary support positions, and loads necessary to safely demolish the existing structure in conformance with the contract documents and as outlined herein. The demolition plans shall address and account for all items pertinent to the demolition of the existing structure including such items as sequencing, equipment, haul routes, temporary shoring and/or bracing, means of access, pick points, interior or exterior diaphragms and other modifications to the existing structure in order to distribute loads, existing pavement protection and locations of storage sites. The submittal shall also identify the location of disposal for the items removed. The Contractor shall be responsible for the structural adequacy of the partially demolished structure during all phases of the demolition. If the Contractor elects to utilize self-propelled modular transporters (SPMT) to accomplish any portion of the demolition, at minimum the means of supporting the structure, verification of the existing structure's adequacy for the support arrangement, axle loads and means for offsite demolition shall be provided with the Removal SAR. SPMT axle loadings are limited to 9 tons per axle, 4.5 tons per wheel, and less than 1,000 psf shadow pressure.

Submittals. The demolition plans and procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval at least 90 days prior to the beginning of the removal work. The removal of existing structure and appurtenances shall not commence until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. The removal procedure shall result in a safe and stable structure at all times, and shall comply with all safety requirements as required by all City, State and Federal laws, codes, or other regulations. Review, acceptance and/or comments by the Department shall not be construed to guarantee the safety or final acceptability of the work or compliance with all applicable specifications, codes, or contract requirements, and shall neither relieve the Contractor of the responsibility and liability to comply with these requirements, nor create liability for the Department. Significant changes to the demolition plan in the field must be approved by the Engineer and accepted by the Engineer for the Department. All submittals and compliance with requirements shall be included in the cost of REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, SPECIAL.

Construction Requirements. All lanes shall be fully operational and clear at all times use except as specifically allowed for the removal of the existing bridge structure. Temporary shoring towers, lane reductions or support beams that limit overhead clearance shall not be allowed prior to the commencement of any proposed roadway closure.

The Contractor shall take reasonable and appropriate precautions to protect the public from the inhalation and/or ingestion of dust, debris, and lead base paint from these operations. Absolutely no demolition shall be allowed to take place over lanes which are in service.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, codes, and regulations, including, but not limited to the regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations even if the regulation is not specifically referenced herein.

The Contractor shall arrange the work for the removal of existing structures to be accomplished within the Special Ramp Closure Restrictions contained in the Special Provision STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS. The Contractor shall protect the existing roadway and adjacent constructions in such a way to prevent damage during the demolition operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost to repair any roadway damage or damage to adjacent constructions at his own expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If adjacent overhead or at grade signs must be removed to accomplish the demolition, the signs shall be removed and re-erected. The removal and re-erection of the signs shall be included in the cost for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, SPECIAL. Additionally, signs may only be removed during the specified closure periods and must be re-installed prior to re-opening the roadway.

At the Contractor's option, staging areas may be constructed as shown on the Plans to facilitate structure removal and demolition. The Contractor will have 7 days to demolish and remove any portions of the existing structure moved to the staging areas. The cost of all ground improvements, temporary paving, relocations of utilities or lights and restoration shall be included in the cost of REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, SPECIAL.

Method of Measurement. Removal of existing structure at the location designated on the plans will be measured on a lump sum basis and will be included for payment unless it is specifically included with a separate pay item.

Basis of Payment. The removal and disposal of the existing structure will be paid at the contract lump sum price for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, SPECIAL.

### **PROTECTIVE CONCRETE SLAB**

Description. This work consists of placing a protective concrete slab, to the specified thickness, on roadway embankment placed on top of precast concrete deck beams and adjacent to the proposed Ramp C parapets. This work shall be according to the applicable articles of Section 503 and the following.

Materials. The protective concrete slab shall be class SI concrete according to Section 1020. The Fabric Reinforcement shall be according to Article 1006.10.

General. The protective concrete slab shall be constructed in alternate sections each approximately 9 ft in width. The fabric reinforcement shall be supported 2 in. below the upper surface of the protective concrete slab by concrete blocks. A clear distance of 2 in. shall be maintained between the fabric reinforcement and the outside face of the perimeter of the slab. The fabric reinforcement shall be continuous across all construction joints and shall extend into each section a minimum of 6 in. from any adjacent previously placed section. Adjacent sections of fabric reinforcement shall be lapped a minimum of 6 in. in all cases.

Method of Measurement. Protective concrete slab will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work including surface preparation will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PROTECTIVE CONCRETE SLAB, of the thickness specified.

## **GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 304.8 mm (one (1) foot) to either side.. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition.”

Add the following to the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.”

Revise the second sentence of the 5<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Engineer will stamp the submittals indicating their status as ‘Approved’, ‘Approved as Noted’, ‘Disapproved’, or ‘Information Only’.

Revise the 6<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Resubmittals. All submitted items reviewed and marked ‘Approved as Noted’, or ‘Disapproved’ are to be resubmitted in their entirety with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the state unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.”

Revise Article 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance the of existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.”

Add the following to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Lighting Cable Identification. Each wire installed shall be identified with its complete circuit number at each termination, splice, junction box or other location where the wire is accessible.”

“Lighting Cable Fuse Installation. Standard fuse holders shall be used on non-frangible (non-breakaway) light pole installations and quick-disconnect fuse holders shall be used on frangible (breakaway) light pole installations. Wires shall be carefully stripped only as far as needed for connection to the device. Over-stripping shall be avoided. An oxide inhibiting lubricant shall be applied to the wire for minimum connection resistance before the terminals are crimped-on. Crimping shall be performed in accordance with the fuse holder manufacturer's recommendations. The exposed metal connecting portion of the assembly shall be taped with two half-lapped wraps of electrical tape and then covered by the specified insulating boot. The fuse holder shall be installed such that the fuse side is connected to the pole wire (load side) and the receptacle side of the holder is connected to the line side.”

Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- Last light pole on each circuit
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controllers
- Control Buildings
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. Description of item
2. Designation or approximate station if the item is undesignated
3. Latitude
4. Longitude

Examples:



Equipment Description	Equipment Designation	Latitude	Longitude
CCTV Camera pole	ST42	41.580 493	- 87.79337 8
FO mainline splice handhole	HHL-ST31	41.558 532	- 87.79257 1
Handhole	HH at STA 234+35	41.765 532	- 87.54357 1
Electric Service	Elec Srv	41.602 248	- 87.79405 3
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE A	41.584 593	- 87.79337 8
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE B	41.584 600	- 87.79343 2
Light Pole	DA03	41.558 532	- 87.79257 1
Lighting Controller	X	41.651 848	- 87.76205 3
Sign Structure	FGD	41.580 493	- 87.79337 8
Video Collection Point	VCP-IK	41.558 532	- 87.78977 1
Fiber splice connection	Toll Plaza34	41.606 928	- 87.79405 3

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

### **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION**

Effective: January 1, 2007

**Description.** This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

**Materials.** Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

**Method Of Measurement.** Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION** which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

**ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (COMED)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description.** This item shall consist of payment for work performed by ComEd in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact ComEd. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact ComEd, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

**Method Of Payment.** The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$5,000

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION** which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduits installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

Add the following to Article 810.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“Coilable non-metallic conduit shall be machine straightened to remove the longitudinal curvature caused by coiling the conduit onto reels prior to installing in trench, encasing in concrete or embedding in structure. The straightening shall not deform the cross-section of the conduit such that any two measured outside diameters, each from any location and at any orientation around the longitudinal axis along the conduit differ by more than 6 mm (0.25”).” The longitudinal axis of the straightened conduit shall not deviate by more than 20 mm per meter (0.25” per foot” from a straight line. The HDPE and straightening mechanism manufacturer operating temperatures shall be followed.”

Add the following to Article 810.05 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit. In addition to the methods described in Article 810.05(a) the following methods shall be observed when installing PVC coated conduit.

PVC coated conduit pipe vise jaw adapters shall be used when the conduit is being clamped to avoid damaging the PVC coating.

PVC coated conduit shall be cut with a roller cutter or by other means approved by the conduit manufacturer.

After any cutting or threading operations are completed, the bare steel shall be touched up with the conduit manufacturer's touch up compound.

### **EXPOSED RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated."

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel."

"The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer's representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval."

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106."

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating, shall be UL listed.
- b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

- c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.
- d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).
- e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.
- f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.

- g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

“All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment.”

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“811.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL** or **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.**”



**WIRE AND CABLE**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Size AWG	Phase Conductor		Messenger wire		
	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

### **UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE, HPS, STAINLESS STEEL HOUSING**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

1. **Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing, testing as required, and installing a luminaire suitable for roadway underpasses as specified herein.
2. **General.**
  - 2.1 The luminaire shall be optically sealed, mechanically strong and easy to maintain.
  - 2.2 All wiring within the fixture shall have a minimum temperature rating of 125° C. In addition, the unit shall be designed to allow for a maximum supply wire rating of 90° C.
  - 2.3 All hardware of the housing, reflector, and ballast assembly shall be captive
  - 2.4 The luminaire shall be UL Listed for Wet Locations.
  - 2.5 The underpass luminaire shall be suitable for lighting a roadway underpass at approximate mounting height of 16 feet from a position suspended directly above the roadway or as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2.6 The luminaire shall be certified by the U.L. testing laboratory to meet the IP66 criteria of the International Electro technical Commission Standard 529.
3. **Housing.**
  - 3.1 The housing shall be stainless steel and be made of 16 gauge minimum thickness stainless steel, Type 304, #2B finish.
  - 3.2 Since the installed location of the luminaires has severe space limitations that prohibit servicing the luminaire from the top or side of the fixture, the luminaire must be serviceable from the bottom of the housing when in the installed position. Both ballast and optical compartments must be serviceable from the bottom of the fixture. Fixtures which open from the top or sides are not acceptable.
  - 3.3 The housing shall have a maximum width of 13”

- 3.4 All internal and external hardware, unless specifically specified otherwise, shall be made of stainless steel.
- 3.5 Stainless Steel Housing
- 3.5.1 The stainless steel housing, and lens frame shall be made of 16 gauge minimum thickness stainless steel, Type 304 #2B.
- 3.5.2 All housing and frame components shall be cut within with a laser with a positioning accuracy of +/- .004" for assembly accuracy and machine welded to minimize irregularities in the weld joint.
- 3.5.3 All seams in the housing enclosure shall be welded by continuous welding. Stainless steel weld wire shall be used for all welds. A sample weld shall be submitted for review and approval.
- 3.5.4 The luminaire lens shall be flush, within 3.1 mm (0.122"), of the lens frame.
- 3.5.5 The lens frame shall be flat and the frame and luminaire housing shall not have any protruding flanges.
- 3.5.6 The lens frame assembly shall consist of a one-piece, 16 gauge, 304 stainless steel external frame with the lens facing toward the housing and a 16 gauge, 304 stainless steel internal frame with the legs facing away from the housing. The internal frame shall have seam welded corners for added strength. The two panels will sandwich the glass lens and be fastened together with the use of no less than 10 #10 stainless steel fasteners.
- 3.5.7 The lens frame and the door frame shall each be secured through the use of two stainless steel draw latches secured to the fixture housing.
- 3.5.8 When in open position, it shall be possible to un-hinge and remove the lens frame for maintenance. The lens frame hinge shall be stainless steel and designed so that there must be a conscious action of the maintenance personnel to remove the lens frame. The frame hinging method shall not be designed so that bumping the frame accidentally could allow the frame to fall to the roadway surface. The removal method must be accomplished without the use of tools or hardware. The hinge pin shall be a minimum of 6.35 mm (0.250") in diameter. The pin shall be spring loaded and retractable with a safety catch to hold the pin in the retracted position for ease of maintenance.

- 3.5.9 The suspended housing shall be divided into two compartments, one for the ballast and optical assembly, the other for wire connections. The optical chamber shall be sealed from the environment. The wire portal between compartments shall be sealed so as to prevent air exchange through the portal. There shall be an internally mounted breather mechanism to allow internal and external air pressure to equalize without permitting dust or water into the unit.
- 3.5.10 The ballast and all electrical equipment shall be mounted to a removable aluminum chassis with a minimum thickness of 3.175 mm (0.125"). The chassis shall be held in place with captive stainless steel hardware. The hardware shall include a bracket that can be loosened and shifted to allow the chassis to pivot away from fastened position for removal. The splice box shall include a heavy-duty 3-pole terminal block to accommodate #6 AWG conductors and a KTK 2 amp fuse with HPC fuse holder or approved equal. Quick-connect power distribution terminal blocks shall be a molded thermoset plastic, rated 70A, 600V and h 3 poles, each with (4) .250" quick connect terminals. Operating temperature rating to be 150° C. Input wire size shall accommodate #2-#14 AWG. Torque rating shall be 45 in./lb. Maximum. Agency approvals shall be UL E62622; CSA LR15364.
- 3.5.11 Ballast compartment surfaces shall be deburred and free of sharp edges, points or corners that may come in contact with installers or service personnel.
- 3.5.12 The luminaire shall have an opening in the housing for installation (by others) of a 28.1 mm (3/4 inch) diameter flexible conduit. The location of the opening will be determined by the Engineer during the shop drawing review.

#### **4. Gasketing:**

- 4.1 The junction between the lens frame and the ballast housing door and the housing shall be sealed with a one-piece vulcanized or molded high temperature solid silicone rubber gasket with the equivalent of a 60 Shore A durometer rating. The gasket between the lens frame and the luminaire housing shall be securely attached by mechanical means, such a retaining lip to prevent the movement of the gasket. The gasket may not be secured by adhesive means exclusively. The lens and ballast housing doors shall be designed and constructed so they seal to the gasket on a flat surface. The frame shall not seal to the gasket using the edge of leg on a doorframe. The lens shall be sealed inside of the lens frame with the use of a one-piece solid silicone rubber gasket with ribbed flanges and a rating of 60 Shore A Durometer

- 4.2 The junction between conduit connections to the luminaire and the lens frame junction to the housing shall withstand entry of water when subjected to a water jet pressure of 207 kPa (30 lbs. per sq. inch), tested under laboratory conditions. Submittal information shall include data relative to gasket thickness and density and the means of securing it in place.

**5. Mounting Brackets**

- 5.1 The brackets shall be properly sized to accommodate the weight of the luminaire with calculations or other suitable reference documentation submitted to support the material choice.

**6. Lamp Socket:**

- 6.1 The lamp socket shall be a 4KV pulse rated mogul type, porcelain glazed enclosed, and be provided with grips, or other suitable means to hold the lamp against vibration. The rating of the socket shall exceed the lamp starting voltage, or starting pulse voltage rating.
- 6.2 If the lamp socket is of the sealed removable type, proper alignment of the socket shall be provided and molded into the socket assembly and indicated in a contrasting color.
- 6.3 If the lamp socket is adjustable, the factory setting must be indicated legibly in the luminaire housing.

**7. ANSI Identification Decal:**

A decal, complying to ANSI standard C136-15 for luminaire wattage and distribution type, shall be factory attached permanently to the luminaire. The information contained in the decal shall enable a viewer, from the ground level, to identify the lamp wattage and type of luminaire distribution.

**8. Optical Assembly:**

- 8.1 Lens and Lens Frame. The lens shall be made of crystal clear, impact and heat resistant tempered glass a minimum of 6.35 mm (0.25") thick. The lens shall be held in such a manner as to allow for its expansion and contraction due to temperature variation. The lens shall be a flat glass design.
- 8.2 Reflector:
- 8.2.1 The reflector shall be hydro formed aluminum, 0.063" thick, bright-dip and clear anodized finish.

- 8.2.2 The reflector shall be secured with a stainless steel aircraft cable during maintenance operations.
- 8.2.3 If the reflector has multiple light distribution positions, each position must have positive stop/mounting with the original factory distribution identified.
- 8.2.4 The luminaire shall be photometrically efficient. Luminaire efficiency, defined by the I.E.S. as "the ratio or luminous flux (lumens) emitted by a luminaire to that emitted by the lamp or lamps used within", shall not be less than 67%. Submittal information shall include published efficiency data.
- 8.2.5 The reflector, the refractor or lens, and the entire optical assembly shall not develop any discoloration over the normal life span of the luminaire.
- 8.2.6 The reflector shall not be altered by paint or other opaque coatings which would cover or coat the reflecting surface. Control of the light distribution by any method other than the reflecting material and the aforementioned clear protective coating that will alter the reflective properties of the reflecting surface is unacceptable

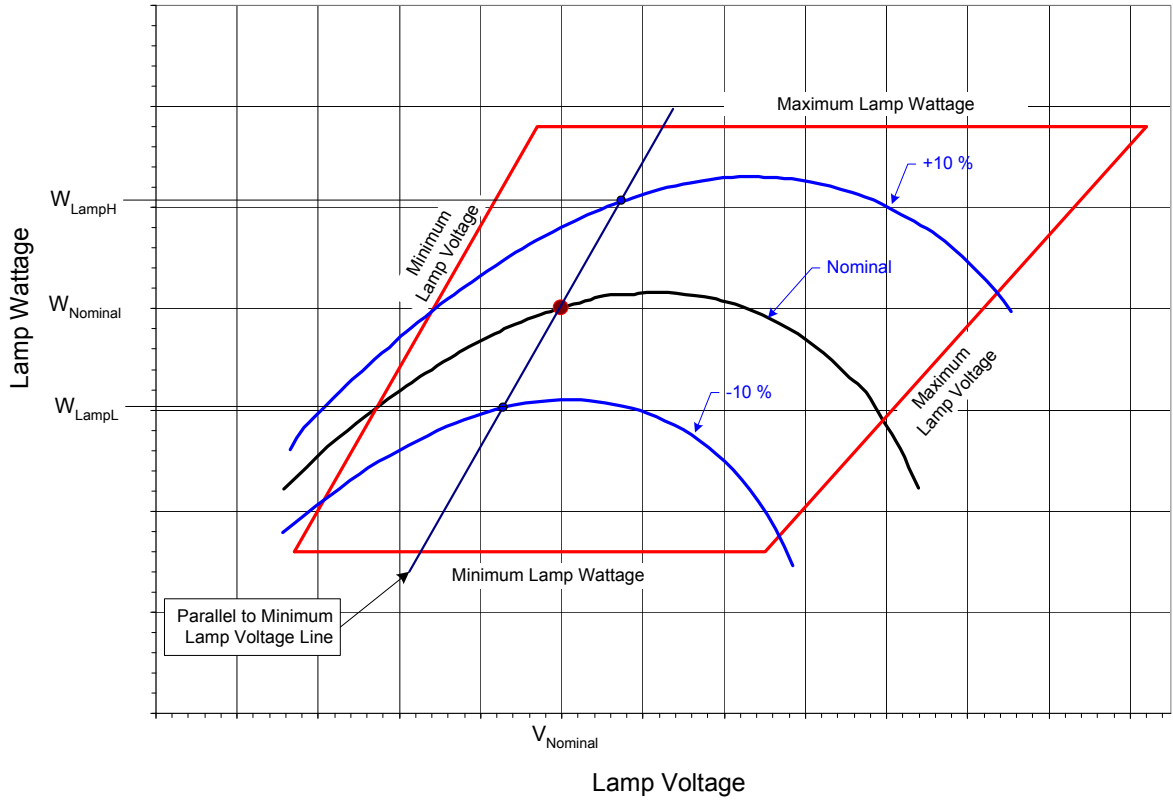
**9. Ballast:**

- 9.1 The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, lead type, Isolated Regulator Ballast (CWI) or a Constant Wattage Auto-regulator (CWA), for operation on a nominal 240 volt system.
- 9.2 The ballast shall be designed to furnish proper electrical characteristics for starting and operating a high pressure sodium vapor lamp of the specified rating at ambient temperatures of -29 degrees to +40 degrees C. The ballast windings shall be adequately impregnated and treated for protection against the entrance of moisture, insulated with Class H insulation, and able to withstand the NEMA standard dielectric test.

- 9.3 The ballast shall include an electronic starting assembly. The starter assembly shall be comprised of solid state devices capable of withstanding ambient temperatures of 85 degrees C. The starter shall provide timed pulsing with sufficient follow-through current to completely ionize and start all lamps. Minimum amplitude of the pulse shall be 2,500 volts, with a width of one (1) microsecond at 2,250 volts, and shall be applied within 20 electrical degrees of the peak of the open circuit voltage wave with a repetition rate as recommended by the lamp manufacturer for the 60 cycle wave. The lamp peak pulse current shall be a minimum of 0.2 amperes. Proper ignition shall be provided over a range of input voltage from 216 to 264 volts. The starter component shall be field replaceable and completely interchangeable with no adjustment necessary for proper operation. The starter component shall have push-on type electrical terminations to provide good electrical and mechanical integrity and ease of replacement. Terminal configuration shall preclude improper insertion of plug-in components. The starter circuit board shall be treated in an approved manner to provide a water and contaminant-resistant coating.
- 9.4 The ballast shall have an overall power factor of at least 0.9 when operated under rated lamp load.
- 9.5 The ballast shall withstand a 2,500 volt dielectric test between the core and windings without damage to the insulation.
- 9.6 The ballast shall not subject the lamp to a crest factor exceeding 1.8 and shall operate the lamp without affecting adversely the lamp life and performance.
- 9.7 The ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding the following values:

<b>Nominal Ballast Wattage</b>	<b>Maximum Ballast Regulation</b>
400	25%
310	26%
250	22%
150	22%
70	17%

For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the ratio of the lamp watt difference between the upper and lower operating curves to the nominal lamp watts; with the lamp watt difference taken within the ANSI trapezoid at the nominal lamp operating voltage point parallel to the minimum lamp volt line:



$$\text{Ballast Regulation} = \frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{LampH}$  = lamp watts at +10% line voltage (264v)

$W_{LampL}$  = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage (216v)

$W_{lampN}$  = lamp watts at 240v"

9.8 Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Losses
400	16.0%
310	19.0%
250	17.5%
150	26.0%
70	34.0%



Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

$$\text{Ballast Losses} = \frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{line}$  = line watts at 240v

$W_{lamp}$  = lamp watts at 240v

- 9.9 Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage of 240v and a lamp voltage of 52v, the ballast shall deliver a lamp wattage within  $\pm 4\%$  of the nominal lamp wattage.
- 9.10 Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce an average of the nominal lamp rating  $\pm 5\%$ . Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged within the trapezoid and shall be within  $\pm 5\%$  of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.
- 9.11 The ballast shall be integral to the luminaire. The ballast components shall be mounted on a removable door or on a removable mounting tray. The ballast tray or mounting door shall be manufactured with dissimilar metal conflicts kept to a minimum.
- 9.12 Ballast wiring and lamp socket wiring shall be connected by means of keyed plugs. Upon unplugging the ballast wiring the entire ballast assembly shall be removable for maintenance. The plugs shall not be interchangeable to avoid improper connection of the assemblies.
- 9.13 The mounting adjustments and wiring terminals shall be readily accessible. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secure upon the removable element. Upon ballast assembly removal, each component shall be readily removable for replacement.
- 9.14 The luminaire shall be completely wired. All wiring connections within the luminaire shall be made with insulated compression connectors or insulated terminal blocks. An insulated terminal block shall be provided to terminate the incoming supply wires. The terminal block shall be rated for 600 volts and shall accommodate wire sizes from #10 to #6 AWG. The use of "wire nuts" is unacceptable. A ground terminal shall be provided for the connection of a ground wire.
- 9.15 Ballast and lamp Leads shall not be smaller than #16 AWG conductors rated at a minimum temperature rating of 90° C.

- 9.16 All wires shall be coded by tagging and/or color coding for proper identification. A complete legible permanently attached wiring diagram (no smaller than 3" x 4" with a minimum font size of 8 pts.) coordinated with the wire identifications shall be displayed at the convenient location on the interior of the luminaire. The wiring diagram shall be oriented so that it is right side up and readable when the luminaire is in the installed position.
- 9.17 The ballast shall not be excessively noisy. Noticeable noisy ballasts, as determined by the Engineer, shall be replaced at no additional cost to the State.
- 9.18 The ballast shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for the rated lamp life at the input design voltage range. It shall have a 6 month operation capability with a cycling lamp.
- 9.19 Submittal information shall include manufacturer's literature and data to confirm compliance with all specified requirements including an ANSI Standard Ballast Characteristic Graph (Trapezoid) diagram, with all items clearly identified.

**10. Photometric Performance:**

- 10.1 The luminaire photometric performance shall produce results equal to or better than those listed in the included Luminaire Performance Table. Submittal information shall include computer calculations based on the controlling given conditions which demonstrate achievement of all listed performance requirements. The computer calculations shall be done according to I.E.S. recommendations and the submitted calculations shall include point-by-point illuminance, luminance and veiling luminance as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable. Calculations shall be performed with AGI32. The program used to perform the calculations shall be identified on the submittal. The submittal data shall also include all photometric calculations files with the proposed photometric data on a CD ROM. The performance requirements shall define the minimum number of decimal places used in the calculations. Rounding of calculations shall not be allowed.
- 10.2 In addition to computer printouts of photometric performance, submittal information shall include: Descriptive literature; an Isofootcandle chart of horizontal lux (footcandles); Utilization curve; Isocandela diagram; Luminaire classification per ANSI designation; Candlepower values at every 2.5 degree intervals; Candlepower tables are to be provided on CD ROM in the IES format as specified in IES publication LM-63.

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 1**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>UNDERPASS DATA</b>	Concrete Underpass Dimensions	<u>302L x 38W x 20H (ft)</u>
	Pavement Width	<u>24 (ft)</u>
	Number of Lanes	<u>2</u>
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	<u>R1</u>
	Q-Zero Value	<u>0.1</u>
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	<u>19 ft (Ceiling Mount)</u>
	Mast Arm Length	<u>na</u>
	Luminaire Set-Back From Edge of Pavement (See underpass configuration on next page)	<u>8 ft / 6 ft</u>
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	<u>HPS</u>
	Lamp Lumens	<u>51,000</u>
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	<u>Very Short</u>
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	<u>Semi Cutoff</u>
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	<u>Type IV</u>
	Total Light Loss Factor	<u>0.65</u>
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	<u>5 ft</u>
	Configuration	<u>Opposite</u>
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	<u>na</u>

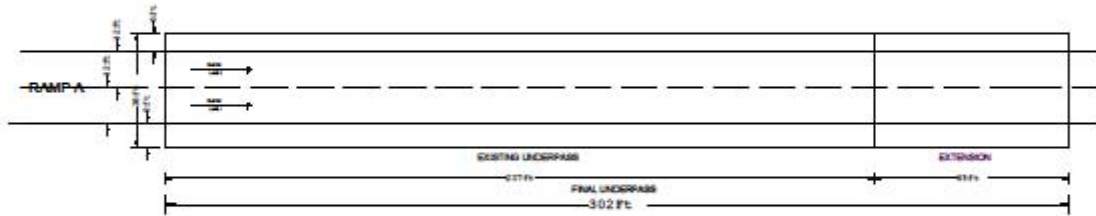
**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ILLUMINATION</b>	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, $E_{AVE}$	<u>2500 Lux</u>
	Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$	<u>1.5 (Max)</u>
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	<u>200 Cd/m<sup>2</sup></u>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	<u>1.5 (Max)</u>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	<u>1.5 (Max)</u>
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	<u>0.1 (Max)</u>

RAMP A  
UNDERPASS CONFIGURATION



### IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE 2

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>UNDERPASS DATA</b>	Concrete Underpass Dimensions	<u>302L x 38W x 20H (ft)</u>
	Pavement Width	<u>24 (ft)</u>
	Number of Lanes	<u>2</u>
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	<u>R1</u>
	Q-Zero Value	<u>0.1</u>
<b>MOUNTING DATA</b>	Mounting Height	<u>19 ft (Ceiling Mount)</u>
	Mast Arm Length	<u>na</u>
	Luminaire Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	<u>6 ft</u>
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	<u>HPS</u>
	Lamp Lumens	<u>6,300</u>
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	<u>Very Short</u>
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	<u>Semi Cutoff</u>
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	<u>Type IV</u>
	Total Light Loss Factor	<u>0.65</u>
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	<u>40 ft</u>
	Configuration	<u>Single Side</u>
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	<u>na</u>

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>ILLUMINATION</b>	Ave. Horizontal Illumination, $E_{AVE}$	<u>15 Lux</u>
	Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$	<u>2.0(Max)</u>
<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	<u>1.4 Cd/m<sup>2</sup></u>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	<u>2.0 (Max)</u>

**11. Independent Testing:**

- 11.1 Independent testing of luminaires shall be required whenever the quantity of luminaires of a given wattage and distribution, as indicated on the plans, is 50 or more. For each luminaire type to be so tested, one luminaire plus one luminaire for each 50 luminaires shall be tested. Example: *A plan quantity of 75 luminaires would dictate that 2 to be tested; 135 luminaires would dictate that three be tested.*
- 11.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the specified testing, including but not limited to shipping, travel and lodging costs as well as the costs of the tests themselves, all as part of the bid unit price for this item. Travel, lodging and other associated costs for travel by the Engineer shall be direct-billed to or shall be pre-paid by the Contractor, requiring no direct reimbursement to the Engineer or the independent witness, as applicable.
- 11.3 Commitment to test. The Vendor shall select one of the following options for the required testing with the Engineer's approval:
- a. Engineer Factory Selection for Independent Lab: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. The Contractor shall propose an independent test laboratory for approval by the Engineer. The selected luminaires shall be marked by the Engineer and shipped to the independent laboratory for tests.
  - b. Engineer Witness of Independent Lab Test: The Contractor may select this option if the independent testing laboratory is within the state of Illinois. The Engineer shall select, from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, luminaires for testing by the independent laboratory.
  - c. Independent Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, the luminaires for testing. The Contractor shall propose a qualified independent agent, familiar with the luminaire requirements and test procedures, for approval by the Engineer, to witness the required tests as performed by the luminaire manufacturer. The independent witness shall:
    - ▶ Have been involved with roadway lighting design for at least 15 years.
    - ▶ Not have been the employee of a luminaire or ballast manufacturer within the last 5 years.
    - ▶ Be a member of IESNA in good standing.
    - ▶ Provide a list of professional references.

- d. Engineer Factory Selection and Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The Contractor may select this option if the manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. At the manufacturer's facility, the Engineer shall select the luminaires to be tested and shall be present during the testing process. The Contractor shall schedule travel by the Engineer to and from the Manufacturer's laboratory to witness the performance of the required tests.

In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. The selection of the testing option shall be presented with the information submitted for approval. The proposed independent laboratory or independent witness shall be included with that information. The selection of the testing option shall be presented with the information submitted for approval. The proposed independent laboratory or independent witness shall be included with that information.

- 11.4 The testing performed shall include photometric, electrical, heat and water jet testing.
- 11.5 Photometric testing shall be in accordance with IES recommendations except that the selected luminaire(s) shall be tested as manufactured without any disassembly or modification and, as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum plane and cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and tests.
- 11.6 Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and as a minimum, shall yield a complete check of wiring connections, a ballast dielectric test, total ballast losses in watts and percent of input, a lamp volt-watt trace, regulation data, a starter test, lamp current crest factor, power factor (minimum over the design range of input voltage at nominal lamp voltage) and, a table of ballast characteristics showing input amperes, watts and power factor, output volts, amperes, watts and lamp crest factor as well as ballast losses over the range of values required to produce the lamp volt-watt trace. Ballast test data shall also be provided in an electronic format acceptable to the Engineer to demonstrate compliance with sections 9.7, 9.8, 9.9 and 9.10.
- 11.7 Heat Testing. Heat testing shall be conducted to ensure that the luminaire complies with UL 1572. An ambient temperature of 40 degrees centigrade (104 degrees F) shall be used for the test.
- 11.8 Water spray test. The luminaires must pass the following water spray test.:

A spray apparatus consisting of four spray nozzles set at an angle of 30 degrees from the vertical plane space 30 inches apart on a 2 inch pipe, each delivering 12 gallons of water per minute at a minimum of 100 psi at each nozzle in a 90 degree cone. A water pressure gauge shall be installed at the first nozzle.

The luminaires shall be mounted in a ceiling configuration and with each nozzle set a distance of 18 inches below the fixture in the vertical plane and 18 inches away in the horizontal plane from the fixture lens, apply spray for a duration of 3 minutes at a minimum of 100 psi. When opened, the fixture shall not show any signs of leakage.

The above test shall be repeated in the opposite horizontal plane from the fixture lens with no signs of leakage.

The summary report and the test results shall be certified by the independent test laboratory or the independent witness, as applicable, and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer. A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and luminaire manufacturer at the same time.

- 11.9 Should any of the tested luminaires of a given distribution type and wattage fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance. In the case of corrections, the Vendor shall advise the Engineer of corrections made and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested. Luminaires which are not modified or corrected shall not be re-tested without prior approval from the Engineer.
- 11.10 Coordination shall be the Vendor's responsibility. Failure to coordinate arrangements and notice shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.
- 11.11 Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

## **12. Installation.**

- 12.1 Underpass luminaires shall be either attached to structures (such as piers, etc.) or suspended from structures (such as bridge decks) as indicated or implied by the configuration on the Plans. Mounting, including all hardware and appurtenant items, shall be included as part of this item.



- 12.2 Unless otherwise indicated, suspended underpass luminaires shall be installed one-inch above the lowest underpass beam and shall be mounted using vibration dampening assemblies. All mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant and shall be stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
- 12.3 The Engineer reserves the right to select the final light distribution pattern, luminaire aiming angle and change it as deemed necessary to produce the proper pavement luminance.
- 12.4 Surface mounted luminaires, all luminaires not mounted on suspension rods shall have one-inch thick stainless steel spacers installed between the luminaire and the deck or wall.

**13. Guarantee.**

The Vendor shall provide a written guarantee for materials and workmanship for a period of 6 months after final acceptable of the lighting system.

**14. Documentation.**

All instruction sheets required to be furnished by the manufacturer for materials and supplies and for operation of the equipment shall be delivered to the Engineer.

The manufacturer shall have been incorporated for at least five years and shall have at least five years in the design and manufacturing of roadway underpass lighting. The manufacturer shall provide evidence of financial strength to finance the production of the project by submitting the name of at least three projects completed in the previous calendar year of greater than \$250,000 each. All steel used in the project shall be certified to be provided domestically, and all fixture components used shall be manufactured domestically.

**15. Method of Measurement.** Luminaires shall be counted, each.

- 17. **Basis of Payment.** This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for **UNDERPASS LUMINAIRE**, of the wattage specified, **HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM VAPOR, STAINLESS STEEL HOUSING** which shall be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

**LUMINAIRE**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to first paragraph of Article 1067(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The reflector shall not be altered by paint or other opaque coatings which would cover or coat the reflecting surface. Control of the light distribution by any method other than the reflecting material and the aforementioned clear protective coating that will alter the reflective properties of the reflecting surface is unacceptable”

Add the following to Article 1067(f) of the Standard Specifications:

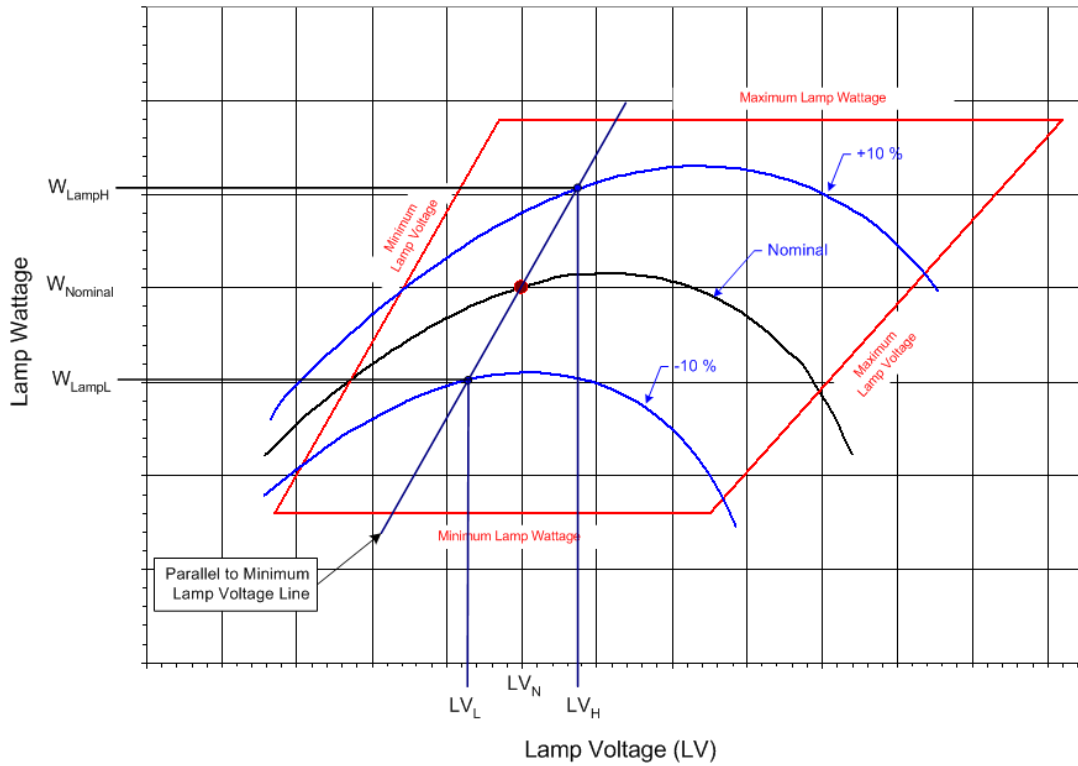
“The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, constant wattage auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) for operation on a nominal 240 volt system.”

Revise Article 1067(f)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The high pressure sodium, auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding the following values:

<b>Nominal Ballast Wattage</b>	<b>Maximum Ballast Regulation</b>
750	25%
400	26%
310	26%
250	26%
150	24%
70	18%

For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the ratio of the lamp watt difference between the upper and lower operating curves to the nominal lamp watts; with the lamp watt difference taken within the ANSI trapezoid at the nominal lamp operating voltage point parallel to the minimum lamp volt line:



$$\text{Ballast Regulation} = \frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{LampH}$  = lamp watts at +10% line voltage when Lamp voltage =  $LV_H$

$W_{LampL}$  = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage when lamp voltage =  $LV_L$

$W_{lampN}$  = lamp watts at nominal lamp operating voltage =  $LV_N$

Wattage	Nominal Lamp Voltage, $LV_N$	$LV_L$	$LV_H$
750	120v	115v	125v
400	100v	95v	105v
310	100v	95v	105v
250	100v	95v	105v
150	55v	50v	60v
70	52v	47v	57v

Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Losses
750	15%
400	20%
310	21%
250	24%
150	26%
70	34%

Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

$$\text{Ballast Losses} = \frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{line}$  = line watts at nominal system voltage

$W_{lamp}$  = lamp watts at nominal system voltage

Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and nominal lamp voltage, the ballast shall deliver lamp wattage with the variation specified in the following table.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Output to lamp variation
750	± 7.5%
400	± 7.5%
310	± 7.5%
250	± 7.5%
150	± 7.5%
70	± 7.5%

Example: For a 400w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 400 watts ±7.5% at a lamp voltage of 100v for the nominal system voltage of 240v which is the range of 370w to 430w.

Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce average output wattage of the nominal lamp rating as specified in the following table. Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. Reading shall begin at the lamp voltage ( $L_V$ ) specified in the table and continue at 5 volt increments until the right side of the trapezoid is reached. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged and shall be within the specified value of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.

<b>Nominal Ballast Wattage</b>	<b>LV Readings begin at</b>	<b>Maximum Wattage Variation</b>
750	110v	$\pm 7.5\%$
400	90v	$\pm 7.5\%$
310	90v	$\pm 7.5\%$
250	90v	$\pm 7.5\%$
150	50v	$\pm 7.5\%$
70	45v	$\pm 7.5\%$

Example: *For a 400w luminaire, the averaged lamp wattage reading shall not exceed the range of  $\pm 7.5\%$  which is 370w to 430w*

Add the following to Article 1067(h) of the Standard Specifications:

“Independent Testing. Independent testing of luminaires shall be required whenever the pay item quantity of luminaires of a given pay item, as indicated on the plans, is 50 or more. For each luminaire type to be so tested, one luminaire plus one luminaire for each 50 luminaires shall be tested. Example: *A plan pay item quantity of 75 luminaires for a specific pay item would dictate that 2 be tested; 135 luminaires would dictate that three be tested.*” If the luminaire performance table is missing from the contract documents, the luminaire(s) shall be tested and the test results shall be evaluated against the manufacturer’s data as provided in the approved material submittal. The test luminaire(s) results shall be equal to or better than the published data. If the test results indicated performance not meeting the published data, the test luminaire will be designated as failed and corrective action as described herein shall be performed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the specified testing, including but not limited to shipping, travel and lodging costs as well as the costs of the tests themselves, all as part of the bid unit price for this item. Travel, lodging and other associated costs for travel by the Engineer shall be direct-billed to or shall be pre-paid by the Contractor, requiring no direct reimbursement to the Engineer or the independent witness, as applicable”

The Contractor shall select one of the following options for the required testing with the Engineer's approval:

- a. Engineer Factory Selection for Independent Lab: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. The Contractor shall propose an independent test laboratory for approval by the Engineer. The selected luminaires shall be marked by the Engineer and shipped to the independent laboratory for tests.
- b. Engineer Witness of Independent Lab Test: The Contractor may select this option if the independent testing laboratory is within the state of Illinois. The Engineer shall select, from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, luminaires for testing by the independent laboratory.
- c. Independent Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturers facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, the luminaires for testing. The Contractor shall propose a qualified independent agent, familiar with the luminaire requirements and test procedures, for approval by the Engineer, to witness the required tests as performed by the luminaire manufacturer.

The independent witness shall as a minimum meet the following requirements:

- ▶ Have been involved with roadway lighting design for at least 15 years.
- ▶ Not have been the employee of a luminaire or ballast manufacturer within the last 5 years.
- ▶ Not associated in any way (plan preparation, construction or supply) with the particular project being tested.
- ▶ Be a member of IESNA in good standing.
- ▶ Provide a list of professional references.

This list is not an all inclusive list and the Engineer will make the final determination as to the acceptability of the proposed independent witness.

- d. Engineer Factory Selection and Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. At the Manufacturer's facility, the Engineer shall select the luminaires to be tested and shall be present during the testing process. The Contractor shall schedule travel by the Engineer to and from the Manufacturer's laboratory to witness the performance of the required tests.

Should any of the tested luminaires fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance. In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of corrections made and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested; i.e. if three luminaires were tested originally, one, two or three failed, another three must be tested after corrective action is taken.

Revise Article 1067.06(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The lamps shall be of the clear type and shall have a color of 1900° to 2200° Kelvin.”

Add the following table(s) to Article 1067 of the Standard Specifications:  
**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	15 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	1
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	50 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	15 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	12 (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	50,000
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Full Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type III
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	1700 (ft)
	Configuration	Single Sided
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	3 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>		
---------------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.31 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	1.38 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	1.96 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.19 (Max)



## **LIGHTING CONTROLLER, SPECIAL**

As amended below, the lighting controller shall be in accordance with the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specification Section 825, Lighting Controller, its associated Supplemental Specification Section and Standard Specification Section 1068, Controller.

Article 825.01 shall be replaced with the following:

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an electrical control cabinet with control devices, distribution equipment, and wiring for control of underpass lighting in accordance with the Standard Drawings and Contract Plans and installing them on prepared foundations at the location indicated in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The lighting controls shall provide two levels of day time illumination and one level of night time illumination. Night time lighting is on 24/7 and is manually controlled from 1-pole circuit breakers in the control cabinet. The illumination sensor/lighting control panel controls the first and second levels of day time lighting. The first level of day time lighting switches on half of the day time luminaires when the ambient lighting level outside the underpass exceeds 100 foot candles. The second level of day time lighting switches on the remaining half of the day time luminaires when the ambient lighting level outside the underpass exceeds 500 foot candles..

Article 825.01(a) shall be replaced with the following:

(a) General. The completed controller shall be an Industrial Control Panel under UL 508, and shall be suitable for use as service equipment.

Article 825.01(2)c. shall be replaced with the following:

c. Insulation. The interior compartment shall be insulated on the inside of the sides, back, top, bottom, and inside of the doors with 1 in. (25 mm) thick polyisocyanurate rigid foam insulation board. The foam board shall have foil facers on each side. The side facing the interior of the cabinet shall have a white tinted foil facer with a satin finish. The insulation shall have a minimum aged thermal resistance (R-value) of 8 at a 40°F (4°C) mean temperature. The insulation shall comply with Federal Specification HH-I-1972/1, Class 2.

The following paragraphs shall be added to Article 825:

**Documentation and Training:** One service, parts and operator's manual shall be provided with the lighting controller and stored in weatherproof enclosures in the lighting controller cabinet. This manual shall be in addition to any other requirements for submittal of operating and maintenance manuals. The Contractor shall provide 4 hours of on-site training.

**Factory Testing:** Prior to being shipped, the lighting control cabinet shall be fully factory tested. Factory testing shall encompass individual components and the assembled control cabinet along with the remote illuminance sensor. Factory test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer before shipment to the project site.

Article 1068.01(e) shall be replaced with the following:

(e) Control Components.

- (1) **Control Board.** Each output circuit shall be a 3.5 amp inductive load rating capable of operating electrically held interposing contactors. Indication shall display individual output circuit status, power on and sensor condition.
- (2) **Hold-On-Timer.** A timer board shall be provided for each output circuit utilized. The timer board shall be a low voltage control device for providing an adjustable minimum ON/OFF time for one control circuit. The adjustable range shall be from 5 minutes to 4 hours.
- (3) **Photodiode Simulator.** A photodiode simulator shall provide precise setpoint measurements and switching levels for installation. It shall have a calibration dial, voltmeter jacks, and a 2 position selector switch to change between sensor and calibration signal input.
- (4) **Control Panel Operator Interface.** Operator interface shall include door mounted HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switches for each controller's individual switching levels. Status lights indicating the lighting contactor switching levels shall be mounted on the front door of the control panel. Operator legend and indication nameplates shall be provided.
- (5) **Interposing Relays.** Each of the control board output relay contacts shall drive an interposing relay to control the lighting contactor. The interposing relay contacts shall be rated sufficiently to handle the inrush current of two 200 A contactors.

- (6) **Adjustability/Operation.** Three switching levels shall be provided as follows:

CONTROL SETPOINT	AMBIENT SWITCHING LEVEL	LIGHT CONDITION	CONTACTORS ENERGIZED
Level 1	500 FC	Daytime	2
Level 2	100 FC	Dim Daytime	1
Level 3	5 FC	Night	0

- (7) **Control Panel Enclosure.** The control equipment shall be housed in a surface mounted NEMA Type 4 enclosure of sufficient size to include all input power distribution, operator interface, low voltage control and output circuit relays and interposing relays. All components shall be prewired, factory tested and configured in the control panel enclosure. Input power shall be 120 VAC and terminate inside the control panel. Low voltage control power shall be 24VAC from an integral power supply. The integral power supply shall also provide a fused 7.5 amp 24VAC output for the remote illuminance sensor. All control power transformers shall be properly fused. All high and low voltage components shall be separated by a barrier. Power distribution wiring shall be 14 ga.

- (8) Remote Illuminance Sensor. A weatherproof illuminance sensor shall be furnished for remote mounting. The remote illuminance sensor shall be a Class 2 photodiode device, low voltage ambient light sensor designed to interface to the control board. The Photodiode sensor shall supply an analog input signal to the controller proportional to the light measured. The sensor gain adjustment shall be available from the control board. The sensor shall be capable of measuring outdoor range of 2 to 750 FC. The sensor input shall have an adjustable 30 second to 7 minute time delay to avoid false intermittent switching. The sensor input delay can be overridden for startup and testing. Each individual setpoint shall have a fixed 10% deadband. Power for the sensor will be from a power supply integral to the control panel.

A galvanized steel sensor mounting post shall be provided in accordance with the plans.

- (9) Circuit Breakers and Fuses. All feeders, branch circuits, and auxiliary and control circuits shall have overcurrent protection. The overcurrent protection shall be by means of circuit breakers or fuses as indicated on the Contract Plans.

Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 240 V circuit breakers shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage for which the breaker is applied. 480 V applications shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated circuit voltage.

Multi-pole circuit breakers larger than 100 A size shall have adjustable magnetic trip settings.

The number of branch circuit breakers shall be as indicated on the Control Cabinet detail drawing or as indicated in the lighting system wiring diagram whichever is greater plus two spare circuit breakers.

- (10) Lighting Contactors. Contactors shall be electrically operated, mechanically held as specified, with the number of poles required for the service and with operating coil voltage as indicated. The contactor shall have an in-line drive operating mechanism. Ampere rating of contactors shall be not less than required for the duty shown and shall otherwise be rated as indicated.

Contactors shall be complete with a non-conducting inorganic, non-asbestos subpanel for mounting.

Mechanically held contactors shall be complete with coil clearing contacts to interrupt current through the coil once the contactor is held in position.

The main contactor contacts shall be the double break, silver to silver type. They shall be spring loaded and provide a wiping action when opening and closing. The contacts shall be renewable from the front panel, self aligning, and protected by auxiliary arcing contacts.

The line and load terminals shall be pressure type terminals of copper construction and of the proper size for the ampere rating of the contactor.

A lever for manual operation shall be incorporated in the mechanically held contactor. Protection from accidental contact with current carrying parts when operating the contactor manually shall be provided.

The contactor operating coil shall operate at phase to neutral voltage. Single phase contactors shall be two pole devices with continuous rating for the amperage selected per pole.

Open and closed positions for mechanically held contactors shall be clearly indicated and labeled in permanent manner as approved by the Engineer.

The control circuit shall have overcurrent protection as indicated on the Contract Plans.

- (11) Ground & Neutral Bus Bars. Separate ground and neutral bus bars shall be provided. The ground bus bar shall be copper, mounted on the equipment panel, fitted with 22 connectors of the type shown on the plans, as a minimum. The neutral bar shall be similar. The heads of connector screws shall be painted white for neutral bar connectors and green for ground bar connectors.
- (12) Auxiliary Equipment.  
The auxiliary circuit, including transformer primary and secondary, shall have overcurrent protection.

The interior, 60 W incandescent lighting fixture of the enclosed-and-gasketed type, shall be switched from a single pole, single throw, 20 A switch. The switch shall be premium specification grade in a suitable 4 in. (100 mm) box with a cover.

A 20 A duplex receptacle, ground fault interrupting, premium specification grade shall be furnished in a 4 in. (100 mm) square box with cover, for 120 V auxiliary use.

Strip heaters and thermostats shall be provided in the controller.

### **REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE**

As modified below, Section 842 of the Standard Specifications - Removal of Lighting Units shall apply to this special provision.

Revise the 4th paragraph of Article 842.03 of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

The removal of underpass luminaires shall include all associated conduit, wire, junction boxes, hardware, luminaire and conduit mounting materials, and all appurtenant materials.

Revise Article 842.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

- (a) Remove Luminaire from Underpass, No Salvage. When indicated, underpass luminaires, associated conduit, wire, junction boxes, hardware, luminaire and conduit mounting materials, and all appurtenant materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Add the following paragraph to Article 842.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The contractor shall patch all holes in the concrete structure after removals.

Revise Article 842.06 of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

**842.06 Basis of Payment.** Removal of lighting units will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF UNDERPASS LIGHTING UNIT, NO SALVAGE.

### **REMOVAL OF UNDERGROUND CABLE**

**Removal of Underground Cable.** Abandoned underground electric cables shall be removed with conduit and duct to a depth of 1 ft (300mm) below ground level and the hole shall be backfilled and landscaping restored. Cables in a unit duct may be removed from the duct and become the property of the Contractor. The empty duct shall be removed to 1 ft (300 mm) below ground level and the hole shall be backfilled and landscaping restored.

**Method of Measurement.** The cable removed will be measured for payment in feet (meters) of each conductor that is removed.

**Basis of Payment.** Each cable which is removed will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVAL OF UNDERGROUND CABLE which shall include all labor, tools and equipment and materials to perform the work as described herein.

## **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained.

### **Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems**

**Existing lighting systems.** Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

#### **Extent of Maintenance.**

**Partial Maintenance.** Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer.

**Full Maintenance.** If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits.

### **Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems**

**Proposed Lighting Systems.** Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

### **Lighting System Maintenance Operations**

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the equipment damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.



Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

### **Operation of Lighting**

Night time underpass lighting and temporary runaround lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Daytime underpass lighting shall be operational every day from dawn to dusk.

### **Method of Measurement**

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid for. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

**Basis of Payment.** Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM**, which shall include all work as described herein.

### **REMOVAL OF ELECTRIC CONNECTION TO SIGN STRUCTURE**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of all material used to connect to the sign lighting circuit from the base of the sign structure. This includes the removal of disconnect switch, all junction boxes, conduit attached to structure, fittings and cable within. The removal of the luminaires shall be included in a separate pay item.

Abandoned underground electric cables shall be removed with conduit and duct to a depth of 1ft. below ground level and the hole shall be backfilled. Cables in a unit duct may be removed from the duct and become the property of the Contractor. The empty duct shall be removed to 1ft. below ground level and the hole backfilled.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for **REMOVAL OF ELECTRIC CONNECTION TO SIGN STRUCTURE**.

## **TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE. - GENERAL**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: July 21, 2011

1.0 The following supplements applicable sections of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic surveillance installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided, the Contractor may request a turn on and inspection of all complete traffic surveillance installations system. This request must be made to the Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. Upon demonstration that all surveillance is operational and all work is completed in accordance with the contract and to the satisfaction of the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will then allow all of the surveillance to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of the traffic surveillance installations will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

Projects which call for the storage and re-use of existing traffic surveillance equipment shall have a 30 day test period prior to project acceptance.

### 1.1 DEFINITION OF TERMS

Whenever in these Special Provisions the following terms are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

Induction Loop - A continuous non-spliced wire, three turns, permanently placed and sealed in sawcuts in the roadway and adjacent area, used in conjunction with an induction loop detector sensor unit.

State Highway Communications Center - The main communication control facility of the Illinois Department of Transportation with present offices at 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois 60196-1096.

### 1.2 PROSECUTION OF SURVEILLANCE WORK

The work shall be as indicated on the Plans and as required by the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall furnish and install all required materials and equipment, including all associated appurtenances, to produce a complete and operational installation. The appurtenances shall be as indicated, and the costs shall be included in the unit prices bid for the pay items of this contract. The work shall be done in a workmanlike manner.

### 1.3 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING INSTALLATIONS

Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation and shall remove all existing work, as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls.

Some contracted work which does not call for a complete rebuilding of a surveillance location but the replacement of detector loops and lead-in cable only in conjunction with work such as pavement overlay, cut and grind, curb and gutter replacement and other similar type work where existing appurtenances have been in place for several years. This at times has created pre-existing conditions (such as blocked/broken lead-in conduits, buried handholes) which the contractor may have to repair/replace to make the location fully functioning. The Contractor will be compensated for such work utilizing contract items after a complete inspection by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, Resident Engineer and Electrical Maintenance Contractor's Rep. with a full review on a case by case basis. Upon completing such work the Contractor shall notify the R.E. to contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for checks and test to insure the location is on-line and working correctly.

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material to the furtherance of this end, whether or not distinctly shown on the plans, in any of the "Standard Specifications" or in the Special Provisions.

Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems by the Electrical Maintenance Contractor and that multiple requests may be only be honored at the Contractor's expense.

### 1.4 STANDARD GUARANTEE

Manufacturers' warranties or guarantees on all electrical and mechanical equipment consistent with those provided as customary trade practice shall be obtained and transferred to the State.

### 1.5 IN-SERVICE WARRANTIES OR GUARANTEES

The Contractor shall provide warranties or guarantees that will provide for satisfactory in-service operation of the mechanical and electrical equipment and related components. These warranties or guarantees shall cover a period of two (2) years following project acceptance. The cost of these warranties and guarantees shall be considered incidental to the Contract.

## 1.6 EQUIPMENT DOCUMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish five (5) diagrams of the internal and external connection of the equipment in each Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical cabinet. Contractor shall also furnish the Operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied. One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. A wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection as to loop, tone, closure, phone, and lane function of each termination in the cabinet and provide a completed cable log and location as-built diagram at each location.

## 1.7 TERMINAL BLOCKS

Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide and 1-3/16 inch (30.16 mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32 inch (16.67 mm) with barriers in between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

## 1.8 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

All existing equipment, replaced by new equipment shall remain the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The cost of removing and delivering the replaced equipment shall be paid for under separate pay item for Cabinet Housing Equipment - Removal.

## 1.9 TELECOMMUNICATION CABLE

When installing the telecommunication cable, the Contractor shall extend his installation and connections of the cable to the next adjacent Surveillance installations or junction box, beyond the limits of his contract section. He shall be responsible for insuring that the cable is continuous and connected from one contract section to the other.

The Contractor shall comply with the agreement between the State of Illinois and IBT/Ameritech as to connections, locations, and terminations of the phone lines (Telephone Company, Engineering, General Service Engineering Division, Outside Plant Engineering Notes 14-36A., March 1971, Administrative Aids and Procedures).

#### 1.10 EXISTING SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND APPURTENANCES

Before starting work, the Contractor, in the presence of the Resident Engineer, Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer and the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor's rep., shall inspect the existing equipment to be delivered or maintained by the Contractor and shall take an inventory of all defective, broken, and/or missing parts. Those parts found broken, defective, and/or missing shall be repaired or replaced by the State Electrical Maintenance contractor and shall be recorded as such. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all tone transmitters, tone receivers, tone power supplies, tone mounting frames, harnesses, controller and wiring. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all metering and surveillance cabinets, foundation, concrete handhole, vehicle detection equipment, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances including signal heads. Contractor shall number each cabinet as indicated on the plans, with reflective decals as those used on lighting pole standard.

Should damage occur to any surveillance items during the Contractor's contract period, the Contractor shall repair or replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for a pre-construction inspection. If construction begins prior to this meeting, the Contractor assumes maintenance responsibilities of the locations within his contract limits and shall make any repairs or replace any damaged equipment pre-existing or damaged as a result of his own negligence at his own expense. This also relieves the Electrical Maintenance Contractor of providing one free locate of the surveillance installations within the contract limits.

#### 1.11 AS-BUILT PLANS

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish one (1) copy of "as-built" drawings on CD compatible with Micro Station V8-2004 Edition software at the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Design Section and four (4) full size sets of "as-built" plans to the Resident Engineer. The plans shall include definite locations and length of all cables, duct, conduit pushes, induction loop, lead-in, foundations, handhole and P-duct. The cost of the "as-built" plans shall be incidental to the contract. The Engineer will not authorize final inspection of any installations until the said plans are in his possession.

#### 1.12 PROTECTION OF THE WORK

Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

### 1.13 STANDARDS OF INSTALLATION

Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 800 & 1088 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

In addition to the requirements of the Standard Specifications relating to control of materials, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements.

The Contractor shall supply samples of all wire, cable, and equipment and shall make up and supply samples of each type of cable splice proposed for use in the work for the Engineer's approval.

Before equipment and/or material including cabinet, telemetry, and detectors are delivered to the job site, the Contractor shall obtain and forward to the Engineer a certified, notarized statement from the manufacturer, containing the catalog numbers of the equipment and/or material, guaranteeing that the equipment and/or material, after manufacture, comply in all respects with the requirements of the Specifications and these Special Provisions. Re-manufactured or modified equipment other than by the original manufacturer shall not be allowed. Original manufacturer shall certify that he made modification to the equipment.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and equipment are paid, and no additional materials and equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and equipment not complying with the above requirements that have been installed on the job will be done at the Contractor's own risk and may be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

### 1.14 PROCUREMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the products of established manufacturers, shall be new, and suitable for the service required. The Contractor is obligated to conduct his own search into the timely availability of the specified equipment and to ensure that all materials and equipment are in strict conformance with the contract documents. Materials or equipment items which are similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer. The cost of submittals, certifications, any required samples and similar costs shall not be paid for extra but shall be included into the pay item bid price for the respective material or work.

### 1.15 EXCEPTIONS, DEVIATIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall not be allowed without approval by Engineer and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No substitutions shall be permitted without the approval of the Engineer, and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer.

### 1.16 SUBMITTALS

Within 30 days after contract award, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, complete manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated equipment). All of the submittal information shall be assembled by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at one time. All equipment samples shall be submitted at this time. Partial and sporadic submittals may be returned without review. The Contractor may request, in writing, permission to make a partial submittal. The Engineer will evaluate the circumstances of the request and may accept to review such a partial submittal. However, no additional compensation or extension of time shall be allowed for extra costs or delays incurred due to partial or late submittals.

### 1.17 TESTING

Before final acceptance, the electrical equipment, material, induction loops and work provided under this contract shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed they shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will witness all testing.

### 1.18 INSTALLATION/INSPECTION PROCEDURES

After all control boxes and equipment to be installed has been physically inspected and approved by Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, the equipment supplier shall then deliver all equipment to the job site. The Contractor shall then install/safeguard all the equipment which has been delivered prior to requesting an inspection. No unapproved equipment shall be on the job site or installed as part of the job. This does not relieve the Contractor from replacement/repairs of equipment found to be damaged or in non-compliance of these provisions.

Certain items such as conduit, wire, duct, anchor bolts, and junction boxes will be inspected and may be tested by the Department's Bureau of Materials and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without inspection approval. Items such as cabinets shall be inspected by the Engineer at the contractor's or manufacturer's shop and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer inspection approval. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange inspection activities with the Engineer thirty (30) days prior to installation. 30 days prior to installation of the tone equipment being supplied and, prior to request for a turn-on, the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will be contacted for the correct frequencies, controller addresses and "DB" setting for each location to be installed. When the work is complete, all equipment fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a turn-on inspection with the Engineer. Acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts. The Contractor shall request the inspection no less than seven (7) working days prior to the desired inspection date.

No inspection shall be made until the delivery of acceptable "as built" drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

It will be the responsibility of the installing contractor to provide a qualified technician representing the tone equipment supplier to be at the turn-on inspection of each location to provide the technical expertise to bring each location on line.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Inspection. The Engineer may designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

A written record of the loop analyzer readings shall be submitted to the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer prior to the final inspection.

Any part or parts of the installation that are missing, broken, defective, or not functioning properly during the inspection shall be noted and shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced as directed by the Engineer and another inspection shall be made at another date. Only upon satisfaction of all points shall the installation be acceptable.

After the subject inspections are completed the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will provide the contractor with a complete punch list of items necessary to be completed prior to final inspection and acceptance for maintenance.

The Contractor shall furnish a written guarantee for all materials, equipment and work performed under the contract for a period of not less than two (2) years from the date of final acceptance.



## **SPECIFICATIONS FOR FURNISHING DIGITAL LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT**

Effective: June 1, 1994    Revised: May 19, 2009

### 1.0 Scope

- 1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing digital four or two channel loop detector sensor units complete with associated enclosures, cable harness, quick disconnect plugs, and operation manuals in strict accordance with these specifications.

### 2.0 Functional Requirements

- 2.1 The sensor unit shall operate on a regulated 117 VAC. The sensor unit shall be of solid state design throughout. Each sensor unit shall include four or two complete loop detector channels in the space that is normally occupied by an INDUCTION LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT.
- 2.2 The loop connected to each of the four channels or two shall be sequentially scanned at a rate of not less than 148 times per second. Only one loop shall operate at a time in the system to eliminate cross-talk.
- 2.3 The digital loop sensor unit shall be automatically and instantaneously self-tuning requiring no burn-in or warm-up time. Then it shall also track environmental changes.
- 2.4 The digital loop sensor unit shall be self-tracking and fully automatic in its recovery from power failure.
- 2.5 The digital loop sensor unit shall be of sufficient sensitivity to detect the smallest licenseable motor vehicle, including motorbikes. The sensor unit shall detect a Honda CT-170 and hold the detection for minimum of four minutes.
- 2.6 The sensor unit shall be designed to operate in conjunction with three turns of a loop of wire embedded up to 3" (76.2mm) deep in a reinforced concrete roadway. The loop and lead-ins will measure at least 100 megohms above ground and have a minimum inductance of 50 microhenries and a continuity resistance of not more than 2 ohms. Digital sensor unit shall be capable of tuning to an inductance range of 0 to 2000 microhenries.
- 2.7 Vehicle detection shall be indicated by a single optically isolated solid state output per channel.
- 2.8 Output circuit shall be an optically coupled output. It shall be a 2N37. Polarity of interface between telemetry and sensor unit must be observed.
- 2.9 Any size or type of motor vehicle from motorcycle to a high bed tractor-trailer moving over the loop shall be detected and each vehicle shall produce only one output for the length of time the vehicle is over the loop.

- 2.10 Detection shall be positive for all vehicle speeds 0 to 129km (80 mi.) per hour.
- 2.11 The sensor unit shall be capable of reliable operations when placed up to 1000 ft. (304.8m) away from loops and connected with type No. 14 AWG, stranded copper wire. The loops will vary in size from 5 ft. x 6 ft (1.52m by 1.83m) up to 18 ft. x 6 ft. (5.49m by 1.83m). Loop system with 1000 ft (304.8m.) of lead-in shall perform with sensitivity to detect and hold the smallest motorbike.
- 2.12 Each detection channel shall have its own output incandescent indicator lamp and 16 position thumbwheel switch. The thumbwheel switch shall select the sensitivity and mode. The thumbwheel switch shall provide eight sensitivities, .0025% to .33% and 3 modes: off, pulse, and presence.
- 2.13 In the pulse mode each new vehicle shall produce an output pulse of 225 milliseconds duration. A vehicle remaining on a loop for more than two seconds shall be "tuned out" allowing operation of the loop to other vehicles.
- 2.14 In the presence mode output duration shall be equal to the percent of time the vehicle is present on the loop. Vehicle detection and hold times shall not be less than 30 minutes.
- 2.15 Electrical connections from the sensor unit to incoming and outgoing circuits shall be made by one MS type multiple positive connection plug and jack, or equivalent arrangement, to permit rapid replacement with similar existing units without disconnecting or reconnecting individual wires.
- 2.16 All the tuning adjustments shall be made with controls provided on the sensor unit without requiring movement of the sensor unit.
- 2.17 These controls shall be identified and it shall not be necessary to remove or change wires or contacts nor to use any tools other than a screw driver in tuning or making sensitivity adjustments.
- 2.18 A properly tuned sensor unit shall detect all high vehicles (truck) with chassis 4 feet (1.22m) above pavement surface with one contact closure and yet shall not detect vehicles passing in lanes adjacent to loop installation.
- 2.19 All transistors shall be silicon type. The main logic of the unit shall be a single MOS-LSI chip to simplify the electronics, increase reliability and improve maintainability.
- 2.20 The sensor unit shall be contained in a rigid high quality metal enclosure providing complete protection to all components and electrical connections.
- 2.21 During normal detection operation the state of the output indicator shall correspond exactly to the state of the optically coupled output.
- 2.22 A frequency switch shall be provided to raise or lower the loop oscillator frequency for the elimination of cross-talk between sensor unit, should it ever occur.

- 2.23 The digital sensor unit shall be provided with a circuit breaker.
- 2.24 Special circuitry shall be provided so that the sensor unit shall continue in proper operation even though the induction loop is shorted or leaking to ground.
- 2.25 Induction loops shall be coupled to a transformer to provide for rejection of induction loop lead-in cable noise and shall allow low inductance operation (0 to 50 microhenries).
- 2.26 A reset shall be provided to reset all channels.
- 2.27 There shall be a write-on pad mounted on sensor to identify traffic lane with channel indication.

### 3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DIGITAL LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT, channels specified, installed, operating and completely in place.

Terminal boards, cable harness wiring and miscellaneous will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the item.

## GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: June 1, 2009

Add the following to Article 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting an/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least one (1) foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, full operating condition.

Revise the 6<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05 (a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Resubmittals. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', OR 'DISAPPROVED' are to be resubmitted in their entirety with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no addition cost to the state unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments."

Revise Article 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Lighting operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenance affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems will be paid for separately”.

Add the following to Section 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner’s expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner’s expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.”

Add the following to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Lighting Cable Identification. Each wire installed shall be identified with its complete circuit number at each termination, splice, junction box or other location where the wire is accessible”.

“Lighting Cable Fuse Installation. Standard fuse holders shall be used on non-frangible (non-breakaway) light pole installations and quick-disconnect fuse holders shall be used on frangible (breakaway) light pole installations. Wires shall be carefully stripped only as far as needed for connection to the device. Over-stripping shall be avoided. An oxide inhibiting lubricant shall be applied to the wire for minimum connection resistance before the terminals are crimped-on. Crimping shall be performed in accordance with the fuse holder manufacturer’s recommendations. The exposed metal connecting portion of the assembly shall be taped with two half-lapped wraps of electrical tape and then covered by the specified insulating boot. The fuse holder shall be installed such that the fuse side is connected to the pole wire (load side) and the receptacle side of the holder is connected to the line side.”

Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> sentences of the second paragraph of Article 801.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall bear the UL label, or an approved equivalent, whenever such labeling is available for the type of material or equipment being furnished.”

Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings, stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor’s supervising engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as harcopy for review and approval. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part of model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contractor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components:

- Last light pole on each circuit
- Handholes
- Conduit crossings
- Controllers
- Buildings
- Structures with electrical connection, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information”:

1. Description of item
2. Designation or approximate station f the item is undesignated
3. Latitude
4. Longitude

Examples:

<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>DESIGNATION</b>	<b>LATITUDE</b>	<b>LONGITUDE</b>
CCTV Camera Pole	ST 42	41.580493	-87.793378
FO mainline splice handhole	HHL-ST31	41.558532	-87.792571
Handhole	HH at STA 234+35	41.765532	-87.543571
Electric Service	Elec Serv	41.602248	-87.794053
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp	41.584593	-87.793378
Light Pole	DA03	41.558532	-87.792571
Lighting controller	X	41.651848	-87.762053
Sign Structure	FGD	41.580493	-87.793378
Video Collection Point	VCp-1K	41.558532	-87.789771
Fiber splice connection	Toll Plaza 34	41.606928	-87.794053

Prior to the collection of data, the Contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the Contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and/or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

## INDUCTION LOOP

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: September 13, 2012

### 1. DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing an induction loop, of the dimensions shown on the plans or of the dimension from Table 1, at the locations shown. The induction loop shall be installed in accordance with all details shown on the plans and applicable portions of Section.886 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. All saw cutting, cable installation, joint sealing, lead-ins and testing necessary to complete the installation shall conform with the following requirements.

### 2. MATERIALS

The cable used for induction loop shall be #14-19 strand XHHW XLP-600V, encased in orange Detecta-duct tubing as manufactured by Kris-Tech Wire Company, Inc., IMSA 51-7, or comparable. All loop wire shall be UL listed. Lead-ins shall be Canoga 30003 or equal cable. The jacket, constructed of high density polyethylene, shall be rated to 600 volts in accordance with UL 83 Section 36.

Joint sealer shall have sufficient strength and resiliency to withstand stresses set up by vibrations and differences in expansion and contraction due to temperature changes. The joint sealer shall have a minimum tensile strength of 100 P.I.E. when tested by ASTM Method D638-58T. Adhesion to clean dry, oil-free Portland Cement concrete shall be at least equal to the tensile strength of the concrete. The joint sealer, with qualities described above, shall be capable of curing in a maximum time of 30 minutes at all temperatures above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). Curing shall be defined as the capability of withstanding normal traffic loads without degradation. A hard asphalt-based filling and insulating compound having a high softening point and a high pouring temperature shall be used if the outside installation temperature is below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). The filling compound shall have a softening point of not less than 235 degrees F (110 degrees C) and a summer pouring temperature of 375 degrees F (190 degrees C); winter pouring temperature of 425 degrees F (220 degrees C). Sealant for Detector Loop(s): The sealer shall meet or exceed the characteristics provided by OZ GEDNEY DOZSeal 230 filling compound.



### 3. INSTALLATION DETAILS

Slots in the pavement shall be cut with a concrete sawing machine in accordance with the applicable portions of Art. 420.05 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The slot must be clean, dry, and oil-free. Wire shall be inserted in the pavement slot with a blunt tool which will not damage the insulation. Loops shall not be dry cut. Loops should not be installed at an outside temperature below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) unless directed by Engineer.

Plastic sleeving shall be used to insulate the wire where loop wire crosses cracks and joints in the pavement. The sleeving shall be properly sealed with electrical tape to prevent joint sealer from entering sleeves. Sleeving shall extend a minimum of 8 inch (20 cm) each side of joint.

Induction loops on exit and entrance ramps shall be square or rectangular with edges perpendicular or parallel to traffic flow. All mainline loops shall be round loops, 6 feet (1.8 m.) in diameter. Induction loops shall be centered on all ramps and in traffic lanes unless designated otherwise on the plans or by the Engineer. Traffic lanes shall be referred to by number and loop wire shall be color-coded and labeled accordingly. Lane one shall be the lane adjacent to the median, or that lane on the extreme left in the direction of the traffic flow; subsequent lanes are to be coded sequentially towards the outside shoulder. A chart which shows the coding for each installation shall be included in each cabinet. Core holes shall not be allowed at corner of loop. Saw cuts for all induction loops and lead-ins shall not be greater than 2.75 inches (7 cm) in depth.

All excess joint sealer shall be removed so that the level of the sealer in the saw cut is at the same level as the adjoining pavement.

All induction loops shall contain three (3) turns of No. 14 wire min. Each induction loop shall have its own Canoga 30003 or equal home run or lead-in to the cabinet when said induction loops is over 150 feet (45 cm) from cabinet. Induction loops shall not be connected in series with other loops. This wire shall be free from kinks or any insulation abrasions. The loop lead-in shall be a Canoga 30003 cable. The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable tubing to the loop #14 wire. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into a cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet (300m) from cabinet require four (4) turns of No. 14 wire.

Where lead in runs are less than 150 feet (45 meters) the loop wire will be utilized as lead in to the point of termination w/o splices, being twisted 16 turns per meter (5 turns per foot). The loop wire will be paid for as "lead in" from last point of saw cut in pavement at dive hole to point of termination.

Where duct is collapsed or damaged, making it impossible to pull loop lead-in, the affected area will need to be replaced. This will be paid for by the pay items CONDUIT IN TRENCH, HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE COILABLE 1-1/4" and TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole thru which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes thru, and at the termination point in the cabinet. Contractor shall core drill all mainline round loops 6 feet (183 meters) in diameter x .25 inch (6 mm) in width x 2.75 inches (7 cm) in depth.

Loop lead-ins shall not be allowed in saw cuts in shoulders. The Engineer shall be contacted regarding proposed changes in loop locations necessitated by badly deteriorated pavement. The Engineer may relocate such loops. Loop Wire and lead-ins shall not be installed in the curb and gutter section or through the edge of pavement. A hole shall be drilled at least 12 inches (30 cm) in from the edge of pavement through which the P-duct, loop wire and lead-in shall be installed. Saw cuts through shoulders to core hole shall not be allowed.

W (M)	S (M)
13 ft (4.0 m)	9 ft (2.8 m)
14 ft (4.3 m)	10 ft (3.1 m)
15 ft (4.6 m)	11 ft (3.4 m)
16 ft (4.9 m)	12 ft (3.7 m)
17 ft (5.2 m)	13ft (4.0 m)
18 ft (5.5 m)	14ft (4.3 m)
19 ft (5.8 m)	15 ft (4.6 m)
20 ft (6.1 m)	16 ft (4.9 m)
21 ft (6.4 m)	17 ft(5.2 m)
22 ft (6.7 m)	18 ft (5.5 m)
23 ft (7.0 m)	19 ft (5.8 m)
24 ft (7.3 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)
25 ft (7.6 m)	21 ft (6.4 m)

Should the induction loop and/or core hole for the induction loop and loop lead-in cable be paved over by other construction operations, it shall be the contractor's responsibility for locating and finding the induction loop and/or the core hole for the repair of a bad loop or lead-in or for the installation of a new loop or loop lead-in. The locating of the core hole and the induction loop shall be incidental to the cost of the induction loop lead-in installation.

No extra compensation shall be allowed for finding and locating induction loops and/or core hole.

The loop shall be spliced to the lead-in wire with a barrel sleeve crimped and soldered. Epoxy filled heat shrink tubing shall be used to protect the splice. The soldered connection shall be made with a soldering iron or soldering gun. No other method will be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch to solder will not be acceptable. The heat shrink tube shall be shrunk with a heat gun. Any other method will not be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch will not be acceptable. No burrs shall be left on the wire when done soldering. Cold solder joints will not be acceptable. Refer to T.S.C. typical(s) TY-1TSC-418 #2 & #3 for proper loop to loop lead-in splice detail.

Where there are continuous count stations or multiple lane exits or entrance ramps the loop in the left most lane shall be wrapped clockwise, the adjacent lane loop wrapped counter-clockwise, etc, alternating wrapping the loops every other lane.

4.

TRAFFIC SYSTEMS CENTER LOOP SPLICING REQUIREMENT COLOR CODE

MAINLINE LOOPS				METERING LOOPS	
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Loop 1	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Loop 2	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Loop 3	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent. All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet that the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

5. PROSECUTION OF SURVEILLANCE WORK

The work shall consist of replacement and/or repairs caused by the pavement repair, removal and resurfacing to all induction loops, loop lead-in, poly-duct, steel conduits, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances. The Contractor shall make modifications to existing installations to render the location functional. The Contractor shall also furnish and install new induction loops, loop lead-ins, poly-duct, steel conduits, all interconnecting cables, and all Surveillance appurtenances.

Should damage occur to any Traffic Systems Center cabinets, housing telemetry equipment and/or vehicle detection equipment, the Contractor shall install and replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Traffic Systems Center staff shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

## 6. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING INSTALLATIONS

Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation. The Contractor shall remove all existing equipment, as required to make satisfactory connections, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or backwalls.

## 7. PROTECTION OF WORK

Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

## 8. STANDARDS OF INSTALLATION

Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be new and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 106 of the Standard Specifications.

## 9. TESTING

Before final acceptance, the induction loops shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed. They shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

An electronic test instrument capable of measuring large values of electrical resistance, such as major megger, shall be used to measure the resistance of the induction loop and its lead-in. The resistance of the loop and its lead-in shall be a minimum of 100 meg ohms above ground under any conditions of weather or moisture. The resistance tests and all electronic tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer any number of times specified by the Engineer. The loop and loop lead-in shall have an inductance between 100 micro henries and 700 micro henries. The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms. The Contractor shall do all testing in the presence of the Engineer and all readings will be recorded by the Engineer. Testing shall be done with an approved loop tester.

## 10. FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION

When the work is complete, tested and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a Final Acceptance Inspection with the Engineer. Final acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Final Acceptance Inspection. The Engineer will designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

## 11. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The induction loop measurement shall be the length of saw cut in the pavement which contain loop wire. The actual length of wire used in the saw cut shall not be considered in any measurement.

## 12. BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as **INDUCTION LOOP** for furnishing and installing all materials listed complete and operating in place. If loop is less than 150 ft. from cabinet, loop wire shall be used as lead-in and paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN, NO. 14, 1 PR..** If loop is greater than 150 ft. from cabinet, loop wire shall be spliced in handhole to an **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN NO. 18 4/C TWISTED SHIELDED (see ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, 4C NO. 18 SHIELDED LOOP DETECTOR WIRE SPECIAL PROVISION).**

## EXPOSED RACEWAYS

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: November 26, 2008

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer’s representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval.”

“All conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1088.01 (a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Couplings and fittings shall meet ANSI Standard C80.5 and UL Standard 6. Elbows and nipples shall conform to the specifications for conduit. All fittings and couplings for rigid conduit shall be of the threaded type.”

Revise Article 1088.01 (a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Rigid Steel Conduit. Rigid steel conduit shall be galvanized and manufactured according to UL Standard 6 and ANSI Standard C80.1.”

Revise Article 1088.01 (a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed for hazardous locations.
- b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:
  - Hardness: 85+ Shore A Durometer
  - Dielectric Strength: 400V/mil @ 60 Hz
  - Aging 1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
  - Temperature The PVC compound shall conform at -17 degrees Celsius (0 degrees Fahrenheit) to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D746)
  - Elongation: 200%
- c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.
- d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coatings shall be 40 mils (1mm). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above at -1° Celsius (+30° Fahrenheit).
- e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil (0.05mm) thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.
- f. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts ½ inch (13mm) apart and 1-1/2 inch (40mm) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for ½ inch (13mm) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear, rather than cause, any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" (15mm) length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6 inch (150mm) conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion: In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150° Fahrenheit (66° Celsius) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion: In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150° Fahrenheit (66° Celsius) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbands, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

## **ELECTRIC CABLE NO. 19 - 6 CONDUCTORS OR 12 CONDUCTORS**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 12, 2008

### **DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing telephone cable intended for direct burial in P-duct or G.S. conduit. The number of conductors shall be twisted into pairs stranded into a cable core and enclosed in two polyethylene jackets, with a copper shield between the inner and outer jackets. All

No. 19 electric cable shall conform with these specifications and the current addition of the Rural Electrification Specification for fully color-coded, polyethylene or crystalline propylene/ethylene copolymer-insulated, double polyethylene copolymer-insulated, double polyethylene-jacketed telephone cables for direct burial PE 54. The No. 19 cables shall be installed in complete spans.

### **MATERIAL AND TESTING**

No. 19 electric cable shall meet the requirement set forth in the REA Specification PE 54.

### **CONSTRUCTION**

**CONDUCTORS:** Each conductor shall be a solid round wire of commercially pure annealed copper. Conductors shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation B-3, latest issue, except that the requirements for dimensions and permissible variations are waived.

**CONDUCTOR INSULATION:** Each conductor shall be insulated with colored insulating grade high density polyethylene or crystalline propylene/ethylene copolymer. The manufacturer shall have the option of using either of the above materials.

**IDENTIFICATION OF PAIRS:** The polyethylene or propylene copolymer compounds used for conductor insulation shall be colored so as to identify (1) the "tip" and "ring" conductor of each pair, and (2) each pair in the completed cable.

**STANDARDS OF COLOR:** The colors of insulated conductors supplied in accordance with this specification shall fall within the limits of standards of color as defined by the Munsell Color Notations specified in paragraph 4.031.



TWISTING OF PAIRS: The insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs.

In order to provide sufficiently high crosstalk losses at voice and carrier frequencies, the pair twists shall be designed to enable the cable to meet the pair-to-pair capacitance unbalance requirements and the crosstalk requirements.

CORE COVERING: The core shall consist of an inner jacket of polyethylene applied over the completed core, a metal shield, and an outer jacket of polyethylene.

SHIELD: A gopher-resistant corrugated shield of fully annealed copper shall be applied longitudinally over the inner jacket. The shield shall completely cover the inner jacket and shall be so constructed that the completed cable shall meet the bending requirements given in paragraph 9 of Rural Electrification Specification PE-54. The shield shall provide 100% electrical shielding plus resistance to gopher attack or other severe service conditions.

MUTUAL CAPACITANCE: The average mutual capacitance of all pairs in any reel shall be in accordance with the following table:

Number of Cable Pairs	Average Mutual Capacitance	
	<u>mf/mile</u>	<u>(mf/km)</u>
3	0.083 plus or minus 0.010	(0.052 plus or minus 0.006)
6, 12	0.083 plus or minus 0.007	(0.052 plus or minus 0.004)
18 or more	0.083 plus or minus 0.004	(0.052 plus or minus 0.002)

Mutual capacitance is the effective capacitance between the two wires of a pair.

CAPACITANCE UNBALANCE: (Pair to Pair): Pair-to-pair capacitance unbalances as measured on the completed cable at a frequency of 1000 plus or minus 100 Hz shall not exceed the following values:

Number of Cable Pairs	Pair-to-Pair Capacitance Unbalance (Max)	
	<u>mmf/kft</u>	<u>(mmf/km)</u>
	<u>Max. Individual</u>	
Less than 12	100	(181.1)

CAPACITANCE UNBALANCE - (Crosstalk Loss): The r.m.s. output-to-output far-end crosstalk loss as measured on the completed cable at a frequency of 150 kHz shall be not less than 73 db per 1,000 feet (67.8 db per kilometer) for cable sizes of 6 pairs and larger. The r.m.s. calculation shall be based on the combined total of all adjacent and alternate pair combinations within the same layer and center to first layer pair combinations.

CAPACITANCE UNBALANCE - (Pair to Shield): Pair-to-shield direct capacitance unbalances as measured on the completed cable at a frequency of 1000 plus or minus 100 Hz shall not exceed the following values:

<u>Cable Pairs</u>	Pair-to-Shield Unbalance (Max)	
	<u>mmf/kf</u>	<u>(mmf/km)</u>
Less than 12	250	(820)

CONDUCTOR RESISTANCE: The d.c. resistance of any conductor as measured on the completed cable shall not exceed the following values when measured at or corrected to 20° C.

<u>AWG</u>	Maximum Resistance	
	<u>ohms/kf</u>	<u>(ohms/km)</u>
19	8.7	(28.5)

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

This work will be paid for at the contract price per lineal foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, COMMUNICATIONS, NO. 19 of the number of conductors specified, for furnishing all materials, making all electrical connection and installing the cable in place.

**ELECTRIC SERVICE DISCONNECT**

Effective Date: January 1, 2005

Revised: October 10, 2008

**Description:**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an Electric Service Disconnect, mounted on a wood pole or wall as specified below, shown on accompanying details drawing and as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials:**

The disconnect box shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel, nominally 12" x 18" x 8" with piano hinged door, steel back panel, fast acting stainless steel enclosure clamps, padlock provisions and door stop kit, Hoffman catalog #A-16H1208SS6LP/A-16P12/A-DSTOPK/C-PMK12, or approved equal.

Circuit Breakers shall be thermal magnetic bolt-on type with a minimum interrupt capacity of 10,000 symmetrical amperes at 120 volts. Breakers shall be lockable in the off position for lock out/tag-out compliance.

Disconnect surge protector shall be suitable for 240/120 volt single phase 60 Hz. AC electrical service. Protector shall have a surge energy capability of 3600 joules or better at 8/20 microseconds, rated -40 to 60 degrees C., with LED operating indicators and shall be UL listed per UL 1449. Protector shall be a Cutler Hammer CMOV230L65XST or approved equal.

Conduit and wire to complete the installation of the disconnect box shall be paid for via pay items elsewhere herein.

Bus bars, connectors and lugs shall be copper, insulated and isolated, and configured to prevent shorted conditions from tightening terminations. Lug and connectors shall be rated for 75 degrees C. Overall bus section shall be configured behind an insulating barrier shield which is removable for access to connections.

Combination ground and neutral bar shall be configured with separate ground and neutral sections and spare terminals as indicated. The heads of ground screws shall be painted green. The heads of neutral screws shall be painted white.

A plastic laminated layout and circuit diagram shall be affixed to the interior side of the enclosure door.

A 2-color engraved plastic nameplate, attached with screws and engraved as indicated, shall be provided for each main breaker.

The exact mounting height of the box shall be field determined and marked by the Engineer.

Electrical service shall be of the voltage indicated. Where 120 volt service is indicated, service drop cable shall be installed accordingly.

The electric service equipment assembly shall be UL labeled, suitable for use as service equipment.

Stainless steel unistrut channel, stainless steel "L" shaped brackets, and stainless steel hardware shall be provided for proper installation of the disconnect, as shown on disconnect mounting details. (TY-1TSC-400 #20).

**Installation:**

When mounting on pole, the box shall be installed as per accompanying disconnect mounting detail (TY-1TSC-400#19&#20)

When mounting on wall, the box shall be installed as per accompanying disconnect details (TY-1TSC-400#25 and #26).

Note detail drawing for installation of stainless steel straps and iron conduit straps (TY-1TSC-400#19).

Pole mounted disconnect shall be installed a minimum of 10 feet above final grade, as shown on electric service detail TY-1TSC-400#20. Wall mounted disconnect shall be installed a minimum of 4 feet above final grade, as shown on electric service detail TY-1TSC400#25 One Electric Service Disconnect may be used for more than one location as shown on plans. If so, an extra circuit breaker shall be installed to control the 2<sup>nd</sup> location. The 2<sup>nd</sup> circuit breaker supplied shall be considered incidental to the Electric Service Disconnect pay item.

Removal of existing Electric Service Type "C" shall be considered as incidental to Electric Service Disconnect pay item. Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation for removal of Type "C" service.

All work beginning to end shall be coordinated with the power utility company. Contractor shall call the power utility company to set up all service calls.

**Method of Measurement:**

Each Electric Service Disconnect mounted on a wood pole or on a wall for the Surveillance System, installed as per the above specifications and as directed by Engineer, shall count as a unit for payment.

**Basis of Payment:**

This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for ELECTRIC SERVICE DISCONNECT, which shall be payment in full for the material and work as described herein. To make Electric Service and Disconnect complete, ground rod and miscellaneous hardware shall be included in contract unit price for ELECTRIC SERVICE DISCONNECT.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: Sept. 15, 2010

**DESCRIPTION:**

This item shall consist of constructing a concrete foundation for the installation of a traffic signal, cabinet, and cabinet with pedestal, anchor bolt, and ground rod in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and in applicable portions of Section 878 of the Standard Specifications and the Bureau of Design and Environment Concrete Foundation Detail #878001-08.

## MATERIALS

The materials shall conform to the specifications of Class SI concrete and concrete Reinforcement Bars in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The conduit and fittings within the limits of the foundation shall conform to the same requirements as that specified for the conduit outside these limits.

Anchor bolts shall meet the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and the material shall conform to the requirements of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. A ground rod shall be installed in each foundation and shall conform to Section 806. Unless otherwise indicated in plans, ground rods shall be one piece copper-clad steel rods 3/4" x 10' (2cm x 3 m).

## CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

Concrete foundations shall be Type A or Type D and location as specified on the plans. The top of the foundation shall be finished level. Shimming will not be permitted. All edges along the top of the foundation shall be given a 1 inch (25mm) bevel. A form extending a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) below the top surface of the foundation is required. The form shall be set level and means shall be provided for holding same rigidly in place while the concrete is being deposited. Whenever the excavation is irregular, a form shall be used to provide the proper dimension of the entire foundation below the ground surface. Where a concrete foundation is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (12mm) thickness shall be placed between the foundation and the sidewalk.

All conduit in the foundation shall be installed rigidly in place before concrete is deposited in the form. Insulated bushings shall be provided at the ends of conduit. Anchor bolts shall be set in place before the concrete is deposited by means of a template constructed to space the anchor bolts in accordance with the pattern of the bolt holes in the base. After installation of cables, all conduit openings in foundations shall be sealed with an approved mastic. The required number and size of galvanized steel conduits shall be installed in every concrete foundation as shown on the plans. An excess of galvanized steel conduits shall be installed in every concrete foundation. These excess stubs shall be 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter. Placement and quantity shall be determined by the Engineer, and the ends of the stubs shall be capped.

Incidental to the cost of each control box foundation, the Contractor shall construct a 5" (125 mm) P.C.C. sidewalk of a rectangular area 3 ft (1 m.) by 4 ft (1.2 meter.) immediately adjacent to the cabinet door, with the 4' (1.2 meter) dimension of the rectangle parallel to the cabinet door when closed. This paragraph shall be applicable at all cabinet foundation locations included in this Section. The only situations where this paragraph shall not apply are as follows: When the foundation is immediately adjacent to or within a paved sidewalk or shoulder area and no further surfacing is required. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the applicability of this paragraph in all questions arising therefrom.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter/foot for CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, which price shall be payment in full for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and formwork and furnishing all materials, anchor bolts, stubs and ground rod within the limits of the foundation.

## INDUCTION LOOP

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: September 13, 2012

### 1. DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing an induction loop, of the dimensions shown on the plans or of the dimension from Table 1, at the locations shown. The induction loop shall be installed in accordance with all details shown on the plans and applicable portions of Section.886 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. All saw cutting, cable installation, joint sealing, lead-ins and testing necessary to complete the installation shall conform with the following requirements.

### 2. MATERIALS

The cable used for induction loop shall be #14-19 strand XHHW XLP-600V, encased in orange Detecta-duct tubing as manufactured by Kris-Tech Wire Company, Inc., IMSA 51-7, or comparable. All loop wire shall be UL listed. Lead-ins shall be Canoga 30003 or equal cable. The jacket, constructed of high density polyethylene, shall be rated to 600 volts in accordance with UL 83 Section 36.

Joint sealer shall have sufficient strength and resiliency to withstand stresses set up by vibrations and differences in expansion and contraction due to temperature changes. The joint sealer shall have a minimum tensile strength of 100 P.I.E. when tested by ASTM Method D638-58T. Adhesion to clean dry, oil-free Portland Cement concrete shall be at least equal to the tensile strength of the concrete. The joint sealer, with qualities described above, shall be capable of curing in a maximum time of 30 minutes at all temperatures above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). Curing shall be defined as the capability of withstanding normal traffic loads without degradation. A hard asphalt-based filling and insulating compound having a high softening point and a high pouring temperature shall be used if the outside installation temperature is below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). The filling compound shall have a softening point of not less than 235 degrees F (110 degrees C) and a summer pouring temperature of 375 degrees F (190 degrees C); winter pouring temperature of 425 degrees F (220 degrees C). Sealant for Detector Loop(s): The sealer shall meet or exceed the characteristics provided by OZ GEDNEY DOZSeal 230 filling compound.

### 3. INSTALLATION DETAILS

Slots in the pavement shall be cut with a concrete sawing machine in accordance with the applicable portions of Art. 420.05 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The slot must be clean, dry, and oil-free. Wire shall be inserted in the pavement slot with a blunt tool which will not damage the insulation. Loops shall not be dry cut. Loops should not be installed at an outside temperature below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) unless directed by Engineer.

Plastic sleeving shall be used to insulate the wire where loop wire crosses cracks and joints in the pavement. The sleeving shall be properly sealed with electrical tape to prevent joint sealer from entering sleeves. Sleeving shall extend a minimum of 8 inch (20 cm) each side of joint.

Induction loops on exit and entrance ramps shall be square or rectangular with edges perpendicular or parallel to traffic flow. All mainline loops shall be round loops, 6 feet (1.8 m.) in diameter. Induction loops shall be centered on all ramps and in traffic lanes unless designated otherwise on the plans or by the Engineer. Traffic lanes shall be referred to by number and loop wire shall be color-coded and labeled accordingly. Lane one shall be the lane adjacent to the median, or that lane on the extreme left in the direction of the traffic flow; subsequent lanes are to be coded sequentially towards the outside shoulder. A chart which shows the coding for each installation shall be included in each cabinet. Core holes shall not be allowed at corner of loop. Saw cuts for all induction loops and lead-ins shall not be greater than 2.75 inches (7 cm) in depth.

All excess joint sealer shall be removed so that the level of the sealer in the saw cut is at the same level as the adjoining pavement.

All induction loops shall contain three (3) turns of No. 14 wire min. Each induction loop shall have its own Canoga 30003 or equal home run or lead-in to the cabinet when said induction loops is over 150 feet (45 cm) from cabinet. Induction loops shall not be connected in series with other loops. This wire shall be free from kinks or any insulation abrasions. The loop lead-in shall be a Canoga 30003 cable. The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable tubing to the loop #14 wire. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into a cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet (300m) from cabinet require four (4) turns of No. 14 wire.

Where lead in runs are less than 150 feet (45 meters) the loop wire will be utilized as lead in to the point of termination w/o splices, being twisted 16 turns per meter (5 turns per foot). The loop wire will be paid for as "lead in" from last point of saw cut in pavement at dive hole to point of termination.

Where duct is collapsed or damaged, making it impossible to pull loop lead-in, the affected area will need to be replaced. This will be paid for by the pay items CONDUIT IN TRENCH, HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE COILABLE 1-1/4" and TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole thru which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes thru, and at the termination point in the cabinet. Contractor shall core drill all mainline round loops 6 feet (183 meters) in diameter x .25 inch (6 mm) in width x 2.75 inches (7 cm) in depth.

Loop lead-ins shall not be allowed in saw cuts in shoulders. The Engineer shall be contacted regarding proposed changes in loop locations necessitated by badly deteriorated pavement. The Engineer may relocate such loops. Loop Wire and lead-ins shall not be installed in the curb and gutter section or through the edge of pavement. A hole shall be drilled at least 12 inches (30 cm) in from the edge of pavement through which the P-duct, loop wire and lead-in shall be installed. Saw cuts through shoulders to core hole shall not be allowed.

W (M)	S (M)
13 ft (4.0 m)	9 ft (2.8 m)
14 ft (4.3 m)	10 ft (3.1 m)
15 ft (4.6 m)	11 ft (3.4 m)
16 ft (4.9 m)	12 ft (3.7 m)
17 ft (5.2 m)	13ft (4.0 m)
18 ft (5.5 m)	14ft (4.3 m)
19 ft (5.8 m)	15 ft (4.6 m)
20 ft (6.1 m)	16 ft (4.9 m)
21 ft (6.4 m)	17 ft(5.2 m)
22 ft (6.7 m)	18 ft (5.5 m)
23 ft (7.0 m)	19 ft (5.8 m)
24 ft (7.3 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)
25 ft (7.6 m)	21 ft (6.4 m)

Should the induction loop and/or core hole for the induction loop and loop lead-in cable be paved over by other construction operations, it shall be the contractor's responsibility for locating and finding the induction loop and/or the core hole for the repair of a bad loop or lead-in or for the installation of a new loop or loop lead-in. The locating of the core hole and the induction loop shall be incidental to the cost of the induction loop lead-in installation.

No extra compensation shall be allowed for finding and locating induction loops and/or core hole.



The loop shall be spliced to the lead-in wire with a barrel sleeve crimped and soldered. Epoxy filled heat shrink tubing shall be used to protect the splice. The soldered connection shall be made with a soldering iron or soldering gun. No other method will be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch to solder will not be acceptable. The heat shrink tube shall be shrunk with a heat gun. Any other method will not be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch will not be acceptable. No burrs shall be left on the wire when done soldering. Cold solder joints will not be acceptable. Refer to T.S.C. typical(s) TY-1TSC-418 #2 & #3 for proper loop to loop lead-in splice detail.

Where there are continuous count stations or multiple lane exits or entrance ramps the loop in the left most lane shall be wrapped clockwise, the adjacent lane loop wrapped counter-clockwise, etc, alternating wrapping the loops every other lane.

4.  
 TRAFFIC SYSTEMS CENTER LOOP SPLICING REQUIREMENT COLOR CODE

MAINLINE LOOPS				METERING LOOPS	
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Loop 1	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Loop 2	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Loop 3	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent. All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet that the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

5. PROSECUTION OF SURVEILLANCE WORK

The work shall consist of replacement and/or repairs caused by the pavement repair, removal and resurfacing to all induction loops, loop lead-in, poly-duct, steel conduits, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances. The Contractor shall make modifications to existing installations to render the location functional. The Contractor shall also furnish and install new induction loops, loop lead-ins, poly-duct, steel conduits, all interconnecting cables, and all Surveillance appurtenances.

Should damage occur to any Traffic Systems Center cabinets, housing telemetry equipment and/or vehicle detection equipment, the Contractor shall install and replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Traffic Systems Center staff shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

## 6. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING INSTALLATIONS

Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation. The Contractor shall remove all existing equipment, as required to make satisfactory connections, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or backwalls.

## 7. PROTECTION OF WORK

Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

## 8. STANDARDS OF INSTALLATION

Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be new and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 106 of the Standard Specifications.

## 9. TESTING

Before final acceptance, the induction loops shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed. They shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

An electronic test instrument capable of measuring large values of electrical resistance, such as major megger, shall be used to measure the resistance of the induction loop and its lead-in. The resistance of the loop and its lead-in shall be a minimum of 100 meg ohms above ground under any conditions of weather or moisture. The resistance tests and all electronic tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer any number of times specified by the Engineer. The loop and loop lead-in shall have an inductance between 100 micro henries and 700 micro henries. The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms. The Contractor shall do all testing in the presence of the Engineer and all readings will be recorded by the Engineer. Testing shall be done with an approved loop tester.

## 10. FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION

When the work is complete, tested and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a Final Acceptance Inspection with the Engineer. Final acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Final Acceptance Inspection. The Engineer will designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

## 11. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The induction loop measurement shall be the length of saw cut in the pavement which contain loop wire. The actual length of wire used in the saw cut shall not be considered in any measurement.

## 12. BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as **INDUCTION LOOP** for furnishing and installing all materials listed complete and operating in place. If loop is less than 150 ft. from cabinet, loop wire shall be used as lead-in and paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN, NO. 14, 1 PR..** If loop is greater than 150 ft. from cabinet, loop wire shall be spliced in handhole to an **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN NO. 18 4/C TWISTED SHIELDED (see ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, 4C NO. 18 SHIELDED LOOP DETECTOR WIRE SPECIAL PROVISION).**

## HANDHOLE

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

## DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of constructing a handhole, a heavy-duty handhole, or a double handhole, cast in place, complete with frame and cover and in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All handholes shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Specifications Sec. 814.

## MATERIALS

All handholes shall be constructed of Class SI concrete meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Section 1020.

## CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

Handhole of the type specified shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and conform to the following requirements:

1. Concrete: Concrete construction shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Concrete for Structures and Incidental Construction contained in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Sec. 503.
2. Placing Castings: Castings shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. Castings shall be set flush with a sidewalk or pavement surface. When installed in an earth shoulder away from the pavement edge, the top surface of the casting shall be 1 in. (25.4mm) above the finished surface of the ground.

3. Backfilling: Any backfilling necessary under a pavement, shoulder, sidewalk or within 2 ft. (60 cm) of the pavement edge shall be made with sand or stone screenings.
4. Forming: Forms will be required for the inside face of the handhole wall, and across all trenches leading into the handholes excavation. The ends of conduits leading into the handhole shall fit into a conduit bell which shall fit tightly against the inside form and the concrete shall be carefully placed around it so as to prevent leakage.
5. French Drain: A french drain conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be constructed in the bottom of the handhole excavation.
6. Steel Hooks: Each handhole shall be provided with four galvanized steel hooks of appropriate size, one on each wall of the handhole.
7. Frame and Cover: The outside of the cover shall contain a recessed ring Type "G" for lifting and a legend "IDOT TSC" cast-in.
8. Cleaning: The handhole shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be free from such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

#### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE or HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE, or CONCRETE HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE (SPECIAL), as the case may be, for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and form work, frame and cover, and furnishing all materials.

#### **MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: June 3, 2009

This item shall consist of maintaining the existing traffic surveillance locations in place as shown on the plans and as described herein. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic surveillance installation shall be paid for by others.

The maintenance of existing traffic surveillance installation shall meet the requirements of Section Art. 801.11 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the general contractor or subs begins any physical work on the contract or any portion thereof. The general contractor shall maintain the existing surveillance installations located within the contract limits, in compliance with the current State Electrical Maintenance Contract by a qualified electrical sub-contractor.

At least five days prior to maintenance assumption of the existing traffic surveillance installation(s) under this contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact TSC for an inspection of the installation(s). The TSC Engineer shall establish a date and time of inspection and at that time shall check the installation to determine if any corrective work should be done by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the Contractor taking over maintenance of the installation. The Resident Engineer, TSC Engineer, and the Contractor shall mutually agree on the date of maintenance transfer to the Contractor for this section.

Maintenance Procedures: The electrical sub-contractor shall perform the following maintenance procedures for each existing installation designated to remain in operation during construction.

The electrical sub-contractor shall:

1. Patrol and inspect each surveillance installation every two (2) weeks for general operation of the tone equipment and loop amplifiers to insure that they are functioning properly, check cabinet and or signal foundation tighten where necessary, check for proper alignment of signal heads (if applicable), lamp failures (if applicable), and shall be logged on the Surveillance Inspection and Repair Check List..
2. Provide immediate corrective action to replace burned out lamps or damaged sockets. When lamps are replaced, the reflector and lens shall be cleaned. All replacement lamps shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The electrical sub-contractor shall repair or replace all defective equipment from any cause whatsoever.
3. Maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.
4. Provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation.
5. Replace defective or damaged equipment.
6. A record tag shall be attached to each individual piece of equipment, with the following information: (1) date originally installed by the Engineer. The interval between successive dates of cleaning shall not exceed one year. Any component which fails in a manner which affects the intended operation of any installation shall be repaired before it is returned to service. The electrical sub-contractor shall be required to maintain the existing type of equipment during the period of time that the original equipment is being repaired.
7. Provide the Engineer with the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of two (2) persons qualified and assigned to the maintenance of the traffic surveillance installation. These people must be made available 24 hours per day, each and every day of the year for emergency calls by the Engineer.

8. Respond to all emergency calls from the Department within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the general contractor at no additional charge to the State. The general contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic surveillance installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the general contractor for the total cost of the work. The general contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work shall be deducted from the amount due the contractor.
9. All dispatch tickets reporting malfunctions shall be responded to and cleared within one (1) hour, and immediate corrective action shall be taken to correct the problem. He shall report back via telephone his findings and clear any dispatch tickets. If follow-up work is necessary, it shall commence within 10 days of notice, and permanent repairs shall be completed within 45 days!
10. The Contractor shall maintain all devices and appurtenances at the surveillance locations including but not limited to tone equipment, loop detectors, CB radios, inductance loops, flashing beacons, interconnecting cables, and wooden posts.
11. Upon completion of all contract work, it shall be required prior to inspection that the cabinet be vacuumed and dusted and all handholes be pumped.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item shall be paid for at the Lump Sum contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE, which price shall be payment in full for all materials, equipment, and labor needed to perform the work described herein.

**SURVEILLANCE INSPECTION AND REPAIR CHECKLIST**

Location #:		Cabinet:	Patrolman:
Date:	Arrival Time	Departure Time:	Direction:
Expressway:			

	OK?	N/A	Deficiencies and/or Comments
Inspect Loop Detectors			
Verify Functioning Bulbs, Signal Load Relays, and Flashing Beacon Controller			
Telephone TSC for Location Turn-on			
Replace Burnt-out Lamps and Damaged Lenses			
Check for Missing, Damaged, or Loose Signs			
Check Cabinet and Signal Foundation and Tighten Where Necessary			
Check Lubrication of Cabinet Doors, Hinges, and Locks			
Check Tuning and Operation of Loop Detectors			
Check tuning and operation of tone equipment			
Inspect Stop Bar Striping for Deficiencies			
Log follow-up activity needed/telephone shop technician for Ticket # _____			
Before leaving the installation, patrolman shall call TSC by Cellular telephone and ask that the purported maintenance activity and accuracy of the data be checked.			
Time Called: _____ Talked to: _____ Verified OK: _____			
This form shall be faxed to Resident Engineer and TSC Engineer within 24 hours of completion of work.			

**SPECIFICATIONS FOR FURNISHING AND INSTALLING TONE EQUIPMENT - PROGRAMMABLE**

Effective: June 1, 1994 Revised: May 19, 2009

1.0 General

- 1.1 Telemetering equipment shall be furnished and installed in the Traffic Systems Center Office and along expressway at locations designated in these Special Provisions and Plans, and in strict accordance with these specifications.

- 1.2 Communication link from field located cabinets to the Traffic Systems Center Office will be via 3002 Channel, C1 conditioning, Type 7 FDDC telephone pairs leased by the Traffic Systems Center, or telecommunication cable in barrier wall.
  - 1.3 All tone transmitters and tone receivers shall be three frequency frequency-shift; that is equipment which the center frequency is normally on at all times and is electrically shifted +30 Hz to a higher frequency (mark) or -30 Hz to a lower frequency (space). Other frequency shifts from +10 to +300 shall be user selectable.
  - 1.4 All transmitters, receivers, and power supplies shall be of the modular plug-in type construction. The circuitry of each unit shall be protected by a U-shaped metal chassis, cadmium-plated, with iridite finish.
  - 1.5 All tone equipment shall be physically interchangeable with existing Traffic Systems Center tone equipment, that is furnished tone equipment shall be directly compatible with and replaceable by existing tone equipment with no modification to any hardware.
  - 1.6 All transmitters, receivers, and power supplies shall be solid state. All transistors shall be silicon, excepting the power transistors in power supplies. All transmitters and receivers I.C.s shall be plug in.
  - 1.7 All transmitters, and receivers shall be programmable frequency-shift key units. These units shall have a universal card which is field programmable for any channel frequency or shift. The frequencies available shall be in the range of 120 Hz to 5235 Hz in increments of 5 Hz. The shifts available shall be 10, 25, 30, 35, 42.5, 60, 70, 75, 120, 150, 240 and 300 Hz. A new center frequency or shift shall be field programmed by simply changing setting of the program switch.
  - 1.8 All transmitters and receivers shall be capable of being operated at any frequency program switches. The center frequency shall be clearly visible through or on the front of each transmitter and receiver. Such indication shall always correspond to the frequency of the elements currently operating in each module. Contractor shall supply 500 complete sets of pre-printed tags for labeling the units indicating the center frequency.
  - 1.9 Transmitters and receivers shall work into a communication link with standard impedance of 600 ohms.
  - 1.10 Transmitters and receivers shall be individually fused.
- 2.0 Mechanical and Environmental Requirements
- 2.1 Field Units



- 2.1.1 Receivers, transmitters and power supplies shall be capable of operation in field cabinets which provide protection against direct contact with the elements with no special provisions for environment control.
- 2.1.2 All field located tone equipment shall be mounted in the surveillance cabinets as designated elsewhere in these specifications.
- 2.1.3 All field located tone equipment shall be capable of operation on a temperature range of -22 degrees F to 140 degrees F (-30° to +60° C) and shall have P.C. boards coated for protection against humidity in the range of 0% to 96%.
- 2.1.4 All field tone equipment shall be capable of being tipped, while in operation, from the vertical to the horizontal position and back again, without having adverse effect on the continuous operation of the transmitter, receiver or power supply.

### **SPECIFICATIONS FOR FURNISHING AND INSTALLING TONE EQUIPMENT - POWER SUPPLY**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

#### 1.0 Power Supply

- 1.1 The power supply shall operate on input voltage of 117 VAC allowing for 10% variation in line voltage.
- 1.2 The power supply shall provide a regulated 12 VDC output at 1.7 amps.
- 1.3 Each tone equipment mounting frame field located or office located, shall have its own regulated power supply, capable of operating at least ten tone modules in any combination of transmitters and receivers.
- 1.4 The power supply shall have floating type gold plated connections to insure good connection.
- 1.5 The front panel of the power supply shall have an on/off switch and a Red LED that indicates the status of the output DC voltage.
- 1.6 The power supply shall contain a switch and L.E.D. on the front panel to permit the monitoring of the supply voltage with the existing Traffic Systems Center tone test meter.
- 1.7 The power supply shall be fused.
- 1.8 The power supply shall have a DC voltage control.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT - POWER SUPPLY, installed, operating, and completely in place.

Terminal boards, wiring, and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of this item.

## SPECIFICATIONS FOR FURNISHING AND INSTALLING TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY PROGRAMMABLE RECEIVER

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

### 1.0 Receiver

- 1.1 The requirements as to the programmable channel frequency range, channel spacing, holding of shifted frequency, and operating voltage shall be the same as those for 3 Frequency Transmitter.
- 1.2 Input sensitivity of tone receiver shall be adjustable down to -45 dbm. The dynamic range shall be 25 db.
- 1.3 Adjacent channel attenuation shall be at least 35 db.
- 1.4 Each receiver shall be capable of test operation of at least 30 pulses per second.
- 1.5 Each receiver shall have one single pole, double throw, mark relay output and one single pole, double throw space output relay.
- 1.6 Each receiver shall also have a carrier detector circuit with one single pole, double throw relay output.
- 1.7 All output relay contacts shall be capable of handling a minimum of 30 VA continuously. Any substitution shall be subject to written approval of the Engineer.
- 1.8 Receiver shall have L.E.D. indicators for Mark-Red, Space-Yellow and Carrier-Green, visible through the face panel.
- 1.9 The receiver shall have a floating type gold plated connector to insure good connection.
- 1.10 Receiver shall operate in a space hold, 2 state operation.
- 1.11 An attenuation plug shall be provided to set sensitivity level of receiver.

1.12 Each receiver shall come with 2 spare relays as outlined in Sec. 1.5 of this specification.

1.13 Test points through front face plate shall be provided to test for DC voltage levels.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY PROGRAMMABLE RECEIVER, installed, operating, and completely in place.

Terminal boards, wiring, optical-isolator, relays, cable assemblies and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as this item.

#### SPECIFICATIONS FOR FURNISHING AND INSTALLING TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY PROGRAMMABLE TRANSMITTER

Effective: June 1, 1994      Revised: May 19, 2009

##### 1.0 Transmitter

- 1.1 The tone transmitter shall operate on an input of a regulated 12 VDC.
- 1.2 The tone frequencies shall be programmable in the audio frequency range between 120 and 3820hertz.
- 1.3 The transmission quality shall be such that there may be as many as 25 channels of tone transmitters operating over one telephone pair with perfect discrimination by the associated tone receivers. The frequency of one tone transmitter shall have no adverse effect on the operation of the frequency of any other transmitter connected to the same telephone pair.
- 1.4 Output level of tone transmitters shall be adjustable over a range of -40 to +13 dbm.
- 1.5 Transmitter harmonic output shall be at least 42 db down from the fundamental for each harmonic component.
- 1.6 Each unit furnished shall have an external jumper wire on the barrier type terminal block to provide a two frequency space-hold operation.
- 1.7 The transmitter shall have a floating type gold plate connector to insure good connection.
- 1.8 The transmitter shall be capable of holding any of its assigned frequencies (mark, space) continuously without degradation in life of performance.
- 1.9 Each transmitter shall be capable of test operation of at least 30 pulses per second.

1.10 No transmitter plugs shall be required for tone output. A toggle switch thru the face plate shall put the transmitter "on line" and "off line".

1.11 Transmitter shall have L.E.D. indicators for Mark-Red, Space-Yellow and Carrier-Green visible thru the face panel.

1.12 Test points through front face plate shall be provided to test for DC voltage levels.

#### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY PROGRAMMABLE TRANSMITTER, installed, operating and completely in place.

Terminal boards, wiring, and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of this item.

#### **TONE EQUIPMENT-MOUNT FRAME**

Revised: May 19, 2009

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Under this item, for a unit price each, the Contractor shall furnish and install an Inven 1X 11-1 mounting rack or equivalent in strict accordance with supplement and specified herein.

Each tone equipment mounting frame field located or office located, shall have with power supply added, 11 slots capable of operating at least ten tone modules in any combination of transmitters and receivers.

Each mounting frame shall provide a separate barrier type terminal block with screw-type terminal for each transmitter, receiver, and power supply.

Each mounting frame shall be constructed of steel with zinc bonderizing and hard baked finish of gold metallic epoxy paint.

Where the mounting frame is not completely filled with tone modules, the unused modules spaces shall be provided with the barrier type terminal blocks, within each mounting frame, shall be wired to the 12 VDC power supply.

Each mounting frame for the field equipment shall be of a size that shall hold the power supply, all transmitters and all receivers required at each field cabinet as specified elsewhere in these Special Provisions.

In all field cabinet locations where mounting frames are specified the mounting frames shall be bolted to the rear wall of the cabinet by means of a swing bracket as per field mounting frame with cradle assembly drawing #TY-1TSC 400#6.

The bracket cradle shall have three (3) position stops: horizontal, 45 degree and vertical.

The bracket cradles shall be constructed of 1/4" (6.35mm) steel, cadmium plated with an irridite finish, as shown on plan for cradle assembly drawing #TY-1TSC 400#7.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

This work shall be paid at the contract unit price each for **TONE EQUIPMENT MOUNT FRAME**, which shall be payment in full for all work as described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

**CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, MOUNTING AND SIZE AS SPECIFIED**

Effective: June 1, 1994      Revised: May 19, 2009

**DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing cabinets of the type and size specified in place including anchor bolts, bases, pedestals, posts, fans, cable harnesses, ground rods, terminal boards, shelves, mounting hardware, and all miscellaneous items at locations as directed by the Engineer.

**MATERIALS**

Cabinets shall be of fabricated aluminum supplied in sizes with minimum inside dimensions as listed below.

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>HEIGHT</u>	<u>WIDTH</u>	<u>DEPTH</u>	<u>THICKNESS</u>	<u>OPENING</u>
E.S.P. 1	22-1/2"	14-1/4"	9-3/4"	3/16"	18" x 11"
E.S.P. 2	36"	20"	15"	3/16"	28" x 17-1/2"
E.S.P. 3	49-1/2"	30"	17"	3/16"	38" x 27-11/2"
E.S.P. 4	55"	44"	26"	3/16"	2-1/2" x 41-1/2"
E.S.P. 1	571.5mm	362mm	248mm	4.7mm	457mm x 279mm
E.S.P. 2	914.4mm	508mm	381mm	4.7mm	711mm x 444.5mm
E.S.P. 3	1257.3mm	762mm	432mm	4.7mm	965mm x 698.5mm
E.S.P. 4	1397mm	1117.6mm	660.4mm	4.7mm	1079.5mm x 1054.1mm

Cabinets shall be watertight. Doors shall be gasketed to provide a waterproof seal. Bases shall be caulked to obtain a moisture-proof bond. All cabinet types shall have a minimum of two (2) shelves for setting detectors and other equipment on, and Type 2 Corbin brass locks or equal.

E.S.P. Type 3 and Type 4 cabinets shall be fitted with a thermostatically controlled fan. It shall be mounted at the top of the cabinet for a forced air fan system that has a screened air exhaust opening under roof overhang and no opening in top of cabinetry. The fan shall be capable of operating at 130C.F.M. (3.68m<sup>3</sup>/min) at .160" (4.1mm) of water static pressure.

Where the E.S.P. Type 3 cabinet is used to house equipment controlling ramp metering signals, the E.S.P. Type 3 cabinet shall have a signal load relay installed. The signal load relay shall consist of two components, a base which is mounted on the E.S.P. Type 3 cabinet wall and a locking screw. The coil of this relay shall be connected to the mark output of the signal change tone receiver. The one set contacts of the load relay shall be used to change the ramp signals and one set of contacts shall be used to key the mark input to the signal change transmitter. This relay shall be incidental to the cost of the cabinet when used.

Materials shall conform to controller cabinets as listed in the Standard Specifications 1074.03 except that the door shall not have any outside designation nor shall the cabinet door be equipped with a police door or louvers. Post top mounted cabinets, shall have a 1/4" (6.4mm) bottom of cabinet welded.

Each Induction loop shall have lightning protection. The Contractor shall furnish and install stud-mounted lightning protection devices. The device shall have three-terminals, two of which are connected across the loop input of the detector for differential mode protection and the third terminal grounded to protect against common mode damage. Differential mode surge shall be clamped by the semi-conductor array instantly and common mode surge shall be handled by three element gas discharge tube which fires at 400VDC and thereafter clamps the two loop leads to 30 volts in respect to ground. The device shall be installed in close proximity to the loop input. Extension of the factory leads of the device shall not be allowed.

### INSTALLATION DETAILS

Installation shall conform to applicable portions of Section 863 of the Standard Specifications.

Cabinets, cabinet posts, and cabinet pedestals shall be primed and painted in accordance with TSC Specification T712#1. The final coat color shall be specified by the T.S.C. at the time of the pre-construction meeting. Interior of all cabinets shall be painted high gloss white.

CMS/DMS Type 4 cabinets shall be serviced by 117 volts AC power with a 60 amp circuit breaker minimum.

All cabinets shall be serviced by 117 volts AC power and a telecommunication system. Each cabinet shall be equipped with a 10 ampere circuit breaker, ground rod, 115 VAC RFI filtering surge protector (ACD-340 surrestor), 130 volt, 70 joules, 10 amp varistor, lightning protection for each loop (SRA-6LC surrestor), data line protection for each leg of the four (4) wire telecommunication system (SRA 64C surrestor), a pull chain porcelain base light fixture with a 3 prong 110 volt outlet. The porcelain fixture shall be mounted on metal plate, that shall be mounted on the cabinet ceiling. No holes shall be drilled thru the cabinet exterior for internal equipment mounting.

Each wire entering a cabinet shall be trained in a workmanlike manner and lugged at each terminal strip or switch. If more than one wire has a common terminal on a terminal strip, the adjacent strip shall be used and an appropriate jumpered connection shall be made.

All cables and wiring entering a cabinet shall be dressed, harnessed, tied, laced, and clamped to produce a workmanlike wiring installation.

All cables (loop wires, power, phone) shall be labeled with a panduit type cable tag. The tag will identify the type of cable and the cable destination.

A copper grounding bus shall be mounted on the rear wall of the cabinets.

Each cabinet shall contain a wiring diagram of the installation in addition to the diagrams which are to be submitted to the Engineer.

Prior to the wiring of the cabinet, the contractor shall submit box print for approval before cabinet wiring shall begin.

The Contractor shall furnish three (3) diagrams of the internal and external connections of the equipment in each Traffic Systems Center cabinet. He shall also furnish the operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied. One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. Wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection as to loop, tone, closure, phone, and lane function of each termination in the cabinet.

Incidental to the cost of each cabinet, the Contractor shall construct 5" (127mm) P.C.C. sidewalk of a rectangular area 3' x 4' (1 meter by 1.2m) immediately adjacent to the cabinet foundation on the same side of the foundation as the cabinet door, with the 4' (1.2m) dimension of the rectangle parallel to the cabinet door when closed. If the width of the required cabinet foundation is greater than the 3 feet (1 meter) width of the standard concrete foundation. Type D, the 4' (1.2m) dimension of the sidewalk area shall be increased to equal the width of the foundation plus 1ft (30 cm), the area to extend 6" (15cm) beyond each side of the foundation. This paragraph shall be applicable at all cabinet locations included in this Section. The only situations where this paragraph shall not apply are as follows: When the foundation is immediately adjacent to or within a paved sidewalk or shoulder area and no further surfacing is required. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the applicability of this paragraph in all questions arising therefrom.

No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides, top or back walls.

Anchor bolts shall be installed for pedestal and base mounted cabinets. These shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the cabinets.

Cable harnesses, terminal boards, and mounting hardware shall be installed as needed. These items shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the contract.

Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2" (50.8mm) wide and 1-3/16" (30.2mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32" (16 mm) with barriers in-between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Cabinets will be accepted as concrete foundation mounted, pole mounted, pedestal mounted, or attached to structure. Each cabinet installed complete and in place will be counted as a single unit.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract price each for CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, mounting and size specified, installed complete and in place.



**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**



**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**

Route	<u>FAI 90/94</u>	Marked Rte.	<u>Kennedy Expressway</u>
Section	<u>0303-474HB-R</u>	Project No.	<u>D-91-023-11</u>
County	<u>Cook</u>	Contract No.	<u>60F63</u>

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

John Fortmann, P.E.  
 Print Name  
Acting Deputy Director of Highways, Region 1 Engineer  
 Title  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
 Agency

Signature  
3-8-13  
 Date

**I. Site Description:**

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

The project is located within the City of Chicago, Cook County. The interchange is located between Grand Avenue and Chicago Avenue, approximately 1.4 miles northwest of the Circle Interchange (I-290 at I-90/94). (Lat: 41.892584°, Long: -87.653424°)

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:

Bridge replacement of the substructure and superstructure for the flyover structure carrying WB Ohio Street (Ramp C) over I-90/94 and replacement of the tunnel roof on the structure carrying WB Ohio Street to WB I-90/94. New ramp pavement, retaining walls, roadway ditching improvements, and new storm sewers are proposed. Construction activity also includes the installation and removal of erosion control practices during construction staging of this project. Both temporary and permanent erosion control measures will be used to stabilize soils on the construction site as documented in this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

15 months.

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 4.2 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 3.7 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

Pre-Construction = 0.49  
 Post Construction = 0.47

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

802D – Orthents, loam, rolling, 6 to 12 percent slopes, K factor = 0.2 to 0.6

Values of K range from 0.02 to 0.6. Other factors being equal, the higher the value, the more susceptible the soil is to sheet and rill erosion by water.

- G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:  
No wetlands were identified on site
- H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:  
The project consists of the removal of existing pavement, striping of topsoil and grading of new ditches. All disturbed areas will be seeded and provided with mulch or erosion control blanket, and perimeter erosion barrier as necessary.
- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):  
Stage I will consist of:  
  - Construct temporary runaround (HMA pavement) and temporary grading
  - Install temporary drainage
  - Construct outside half of new bridgeStage II will consist of:  
  - Remove existing bridge superstructure over I-90/94Stage III will consist of:  
  - Construct temporary runaround (HMA pavement) and temporary grading
  - Install temporary drainage
  - Construct inside half of new bridge
  - Remove BMPs
- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.
- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:  
Illinois Department of Transportation
- L. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:  
Pavement drainage within the site drain into a combination of roadside ditches and culverts which drain directly into the I-90/94 main drain storm sewer. The ultimate receiving water is the Chicago River.
- M. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.  
The project area contains numerous trees and areas of landscaping perennial beds outside the limit of construction that are not be disturbed. These areas will be marked with temporary fencing. The location of the fencing is shown on the erosion control plans.  
There are no potentially erosive soils, streams, or environmentally sensitive features that will requires protection onsite. Only areas affected by the removal of the pavement, construction of temporary runarounds, temporary working platforms for bridge superstructure demolition, storm sewer installation and ditching improvements will be disturbed, with associated stabilization measures and BMPs being installed per plan.
- N. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):
  - a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:
  - b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:
  - c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:
  - d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:
2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)
  - a. The name(s) of the listed water body:
  - b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:
  - c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

O. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |

**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

**A. Erosion and Sediment Controls**

1. **Stabilized Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices,

including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than seven (7) days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the seventh day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                        |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Temporary erosion control seeding will be utilized on this project to establish quick growing plants essential to stabilizing disturbed areas and to prevent soil from being carried off-site by storm water runoff or wind. Temporary erosion control seeding shall be applied to all exposed areas every seven (7) days during construction. Trees will be protected from any grading or construction activity by means of a 2 in. x 8 in. x 8 ft boards banded continuously around each trunk to prevent scarring of trees shown on the plans. Vegetation outside the limits of construction will not be disturbed.

Mulch Method 2 or 4 can be used to stabilize slopes when vegetation will not germinate, for example, in the months of February, or the middle of July.

Filter fabric geotextile will be used on this project as a temporary stabilization measure where it will be used on temporary sediment basins to stabilize erodible soils underneath riprap rock placed at the basin outfall.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

All areas disturbed by the storm sewer construction and ditch regrading shall be stabilized with permanent seeding and erosion control blanket/mulching. The maintenance and repair of these items shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

Filter fabric geotextile is used on this project shall be utilized on this project as a permanent stabilization measure under riprap placed at outfalls of culvert end sections, according to IDOT specifications.

Temporary or permanent measures shall be completed on the current stage prior to switching traffic to the next stage.

2. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following structural practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier     | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection                                  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check         | <input type="checkbox"/> Riprap  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection  | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats                                 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Dewatering                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Stabilized flow line         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Temporary Construction Fence |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter erosion barrier (PEB) will be placed at the downslope of all earth disturbing activities in order to intercept and filter runoff leaving the project site. Temporary ditch checks will be placed at concentrated flow locations in the roadside ditch as specified on the Erosion Control Plan in order to trap accumulating sediment, installation of shall be according to the detail provided in the contract drawings. Storm drain inlet protection shall be used at all drainage structures that receive flow from disturbed soil areas during construction to collect sediment that may not be collected upstream by other measures. Filter fabric shall be suspended in the drainage structure using a wire frame as shown on the construction details. ~~Temporary sediment basins shall be used on this project in order to collect site runoff and facilitate the settling of sediment from moving water in the roadside ditch. Temporary sediment basins shall be installed at locations specified on the Erosion Control Plan.~~ Stabilized construction exits will be located where construction traffic will be crossing or entering public roadways and designed to reduce the tracking of mud and other sediments onto paved roads. Stabilized exits will be designed for the heaviest vehicles that will use them.

Turf Reinforcement Mats (TRM) will be installed to convey runoff from Ramp D to Ramp B non-erosively.

Water filled sediment basins shall be dewatered using sediment filter bags prior to removal and replacement according to the contract specifications.

The contractor shall provide to the RE a plan for maintaining a stabilized flow line during storm sewer construction. This is important where new storm sewer connects to existing storm. The use of a stabilized flow line between installed storm sewer and open disturbance will reduce the potential for the offsite discharge of sediment-bearing waters. Lack of an accepted plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency deduction.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Vegetated ditches with permanent vegetation will be installed as part of the landscape plan. Perimeter Erosion Barrier – Silt Fence and storm drain inlet protection will be removed following permanent stabilization. If rolled excelsior is used as TEMP DITCH CHECK, it can be left in place to decompose.

3. **Storm Water Management:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- a. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

- b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall

channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of storm water management controls:

Permanent storm water management features include the proposed seeding and application of erosion control blanket or mulch for all disturbed areas.

4. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All management practices, control, and other provisions provided in this plan are in accordance with "IDOT STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION."

5. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.
- a. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization timeframe
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
- b. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use – Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management – Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal – Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management – Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance – Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance

- locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

- (a) Storm Drain Inlet Protection (Inlet Filters). Remove sediment from inlet file basket when basket is 25% full or 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Remove ponded water on road surfaces immediately. Clean filter if there is water standing in the filter for more than 1 hour following a rain event. Remove trash accumulated around or on top of filter. Replace filter if tears are observed.
- (b) Inlet Protection (FES)- Sediment will be removed if the integrity of the inlet protection is in jeopardy. Inlet protection that fails will be repaired or replaced immediately.
- (c) Temporary and Permanent Seeding - A visual inspection of this item is necessary to determine whether or not it has germinated. If the seed has failed to germinate, another application of seed may be necessary. Apply temporary mulch to hold seed in place if seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms. Restore rills, greater than 4 inches deep, as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheetflow from becoming concentrated flow patterns. Mow, if necessary, to promote seed soil contact when excessive weed development occurs, a common indication of ineffective
- (d) Temporary Seeding. Supplement BMP if weather conditions (extreme heat or cold) are not conducive for germination.
- (e) Erosion Control Blanket- Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore blanket when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace all displaced blankets and re-staple.
- (f) Perimeter Erosion Barrier- Repair tears, gaps or undermining. Restore leaning PEB and ensure taut. Repair or replace any missing or broken stakes immediately. Clean PEB if sediment reaches one-third height of barrier. Remove PEB once final stabilization establishes since PEB is no longer necessary and should be removed. Repair PEB if undermining occurs anywhere along its entire length.
- (g) Ditch checks - sediment will be removed if the integrity of the ditch check is in jeopardy. Any ditch checks which fail will be repaired or replaced immediately.
- (h) Stabilized Construction Exits - Replenish stone or replace exit if vehicles continue to track sediment onto the roadway from the construction site. Sweep sediment on roadway from construction activities immediately. Use street sweeping in conjunction with this BMP to remove sediment not removed by the stabilized construction exit. In addition, all erosion and sediment control measures will be maintained in accordance with the

IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection (dated July 1, 2010):  
<http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/environmental/IDOT%Field%20Guide.pdf>

and

IDOT's Best Management Practices - Maintenance Guides:  
<http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/environmental/bestpractices.html>).

All maintenance of erosion and sediment control systems is the responsibility of the contractor.

All ESC measures should be checked weekly and after each rainfall, 0.5 inches or greater in a 24 hour period, or equivalent snowfall. Additionally during winter months, all measures should be checked after each significant snowmelt. All Offsite Borrow, Waste, and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section and Section IV.

**IV Inspections:**

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

**V. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.





**Contractor Certification Statement**

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.5 of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route	<u>FAI 90/94</u>	Marked Rte.	<u>Kennedy Expressway</u>
Section	<u>0303-474HB-R</u>	Project No.	<u>D-91-177-09</u>
County	<u>Cook</u>	Contract No.	<u>60F63</u>

This certification statement is a part of the SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in the SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

_____	_____
Print Name	Signature
_____	_____
Title	Date
_____	_____
Name of Firm	Telephone
_____	_____
Street Address	City/State/ZIP

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.5. of the SWPPP:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## **DRAINAGE SYSTEM**

Effective : June 10, 1994

Revised: January 1, 2007

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a bridge drainage system as shown on the plans, including all piping, fittings, support brackets, inserts, bolts, and splash blocks when specified.

**Material.** The pipe and fittings shall be reinforced fiberglass according to ASTM D 2996 RTRP with a 30,000 psi (207 MPa) minimum short-time rupture strength hoop tensile stress. The reinforced fiberglass shall also have an apparent stiffness factor at 5 percent deflection exceeding 200 cu in.-lbf/sq. in. (22.6 cu mm-kPa) and a minimum wall thickness of 0.10 in. (2.54 mm). All pipe supports and associated hardware shall be hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 (M 232M). The fiberglass pipe and fittings furnished shall be pigmented through out, or have a resin-rich pigmented exterior coat, specifically designed for overcoating fiberglass, as recommended by the manufacturer. The color shall be as specified by the Engineer. The resin in either case shall have an ultraviolet absorber designed to prevent ultraviolet degradation. The supplier shall certify the material supplied meets or exceeds these requirements.

**Design.** The drainage system shall be designed as an open system with allowances for the differential expansion and contraction expected between the superstructure and the substructure to which the drainage system is attached.

**Installation.** All connections of pipes and fittings shown on the plans to facilitate future removal for maintenance cleanout or flushing shall be made with a threaded, gasketed coupler or a bolted gasketed flange system. Adhesive bonded joints will be permitted for runs of pipe between such connections. The end run connection shall feature a minimum nominal 6 in. (150 mm) female threaded fiberglass outlet. Straight runs may utilize a 45 degree reducing saddle bonded to the pipe. The female outlet shall be filled with a male threaded PVC plug.

Runs of pipe shall be supported at spacings not exceeding those recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe. Supports that have point contact or narrow supporting areas shall be avoided. Standard slings, clamps, clevis hangers and shoe supports designed for use with steel pipe may be used. A minimum strap width for hangers shall be 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) for all pipe under 12 in. (300 mm) in diameter and 2 in. (50 mm) for diameters 12 in. (300 mm) or greater. Straps shall have 120 degrees of contact with the pipe. Pipes supported on less than 120 degrees of contact shall have a split fiberglass pipe protective sleeve bonded in place with adhesive.

All reinforced fiberglass pipe, fittings, and expansion joints shall be handled and installed according to guidelines and procedures recommended by the manufacturer or supplier of the material.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

### **HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS**

Effective: October 13, 1988

Revised: October 30, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing High Load Multi-Rotational type bearing assemblies at the locations shown on the plans.

High Load Multi-Rotational (HLMR) bearings shall be one of the following at the Contractors option unless otherwise noted on the plans:

- a) Pot Bearings. These bearings shall be manufactured so that the rotational capability is provided by an assembly having a rubber disc of proper thickness, confined in a manner so it behaves like a fluid. The disc shall be installed, with a snug fit, into a steel cylinder and confined by a tight fitting piston. The outside diameter of the piston shall be no more than 0.03 in. (750 microns) less than the inside diameter of the cylinder at the interface level of the piston and rubber disc. The sides of the piston shall be beveled. PTFE sheets, or silicone grease shall be utilized to facilitate rotation of the rubber disc. Suitable brass sealing rings shall be provided to prevent any extrusion between piston and cylinder.
- b) Shear Inhibited Disc Type Bearing. The Structural Element shall be restricted from shear by the pin and ring design and need not be completely confined as with the Pot Bearing design. The disc shall be a molded monolithic Polyether Urethane compound.

These bearings shall be further subdivided into one or more of the following types:

- 1) Fixed. These allow rotation in any direction but are fixed against translation.
- 2) Guided Expansion. These allow rotation in any direction but translation only in limited directions.
- 3) Non-Guided Expansion. These allow rotation and translation in any direction.

The HLMR bearings shall be of the type specified and designed for the loads shown on the plans. The design of the top and bottom bearing plates are based on detail assumptions which are not applicable to all suppliers and may require modifications depending on the supplier chosen by the Contractor. The overall depth dimension for the HLMR bearings shall be as specified on the plans. The horizontal dimensions shall be limited to the available bearing seat area. Any modifications required to accommodate the bearings chosen shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials. Modifications required shall be made at no additional cost to the State. Inverted pot bearing configurations will not be permitted.

The Contractor shall comply with all manufacturer's material, fabrication and installation requirements specified.

All bearings shall be supplied by prequalified manufacturers. The Department will maintain a list of prequalified manufacturers.

Submittals. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval according to Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. In addition the Contractor shall furnish certified copies of the bearing manufacturer's test reports on the physical properties of the component materials for the bearings to be furnished and a certification by the bearing manufacturer stating the bearing assemblies furnished conform to all the requirements shown on the plans and as herein specified. Submittals with insufficient test data and supporting certifications will be rejected.

Materials. The materials for the HLMR bearing assemblies shall be according to the following:

- (a) Elastomeric Materials. The rubber disc for Pot bearings shall be according to Article 1083.02(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Material. The PTFE material shall be according to Article 1083.02(b) of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Stainless Steel Sheets: The stainless steel sheets shall be of the thickness specified and shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M), Type 302 or 304. The sliding surface shall be polished to a bright mirror finish less than 20 micro-in. (510 nm ) root mean square.
- (d) Structural Steel. All structural steel used in the bearing assemblies shall be according to AASHTO M 270, Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345), unless otherwise specified.
- (e) Threaded studs. The threaded stud, when required, shall conform to the requirements of Article 1083.02(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications.
- (f) Polyether Urethane for Disc bearings shall be according to all of the following requirements:

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS	
Hardness, Type D durometer	D 2240	45 Min	65 Max
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 100% elongation, min	D 412	1500 psi (10,350 kPa)	2300 psi (15,900 kPa)
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 200% elongation, min	D 412	2800 psi (19,300 kPa)	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa), min	D 412	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)	6000 psi (41,400 kPa)
Ultimate Elongation, %, min	D 412	350	220
Compression Set 22 hr. at 158 °F (70 °C), Method B %, max	D 395	40	40

The physical properties for a durometer hardness between the minimum and maximum values shown above shall be determined by straight line interpolation.

Design. The fabricator shall design the HLMR bearings according to the appropriate AASHTO Design Specifications noted on the bridge plans.

Fabrication. The bearings shall be complete factory-produced assemblies. They shall provide for rotation in all directions and for sliding, when specified, in directions as indicated on the plans. All bearings shall be furnished as a complete unit from one manufacturing source. All material used in the manufacture shall be new and unused with no reclaimed material incorporated into the finished assembly.

The translation capability for both guided and non-guided expansion bearings shall be provided by means of a polished stainless steel sliding plate that bears on a PTFE sheet bonded and recessed to the top surface of the piston or disc. The sliding element of expansion bearings shall be restrained against movement in the fixed direction by exterior guide bars capable of resisting the horizontal forces or 20 percent of the vertical design load on the bearing applied in any direction, whichever is greater. The sliding surfaces of the guide bar shall be of PTFE sheet and stainless steel. Guiding off of the fixed base, or any extension of the base, will not be permitted.

Structural steel bearing plates shall be fabricated according to Article 505.04(I) of the Standard Specifications. Prior to shipment the exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel bearing plates shall be cleaned and painted according to Articles 506.03 and 506.04 of the Standard Specifications. Painting shall be with the paint specified for shop painting of structural steel. During cleaning and painting the stainless steel, PTFE sheet and neoprene shall be protected from abrasion and paint.

PTFE sheets shall be bonded to steel under factory controlled conditions using heat and pressure for the time required to set the epoxy adhesive used. The PTFE sheet shall be free from bubbles and the sliding surface shall be burnished to an absolutely smooth surface.

The steel piston and the steel cylinder for pot bearings shall each be machined from a solid piece of steel. The steel base cylinder shall be either integrally machined, recessed into with a snug fit, or continuously welded to its bottom steel bearing plate.

Packaging. Each HLMR bearing assembly shall be fully assembled at the manufacturing plant and delivered to the construction site as complete units. The assemblies shall be packaged, crated or wrapped so the assemblies will not be damaged during handling, transporting and shipping. The bearings shall be held together with removable restraints so sliding surfaces are not damaged.

Centerlines shall be marked on both top and base plates for alignment in the field. The bearings shall be shipped in moisture-proof and dust-proof covers.

Performance Testing. The following performance tests are required. All tests shall be performed by the manufacturer prior to shipment. Where lot testing is permitted, a lot size shall be the number of bearings per type on the project but not to exceed 25 bearings per type.

**Dimension Check.** Each bearing shall be checked dimensionally to verify all bearing components are within tolerances. Failure to satisfy any dimensional tolerance shall be grounds for rejecting the bearing component or the entire bearing assembly.

**Clearance Test.** This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing selected for this test shall be the one with the least amount of clearance based on the dimension check. The bearing assembly shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity at its full design rotation but not less than 0.02 radians to verify the required clearances exist. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction. Any visual signs of rubbing or binding shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

**Proof Load Test.** This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing assembly shall be load tested to 150 percent of the service limit state rated capacity at a rotation of 0.02 radians. The load shall be maintained for 5 minutes, removed then reapplied for 5 minutes. If the load drops below the required value during either application, the test shall be restarted from the beginning. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction.

The bearing shall be visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects include, but are not limited to:

1. Extruded or deformed elastomer, polyether urethane, or PTFE.
2. Insufficient clearances such as evidence of metal to metal contact between the pot wall and the top plate.
3. Damaged components such as cracked steel, damaged seal rings, or damaged limiting rings.
4. Bond failure.

If any of the above items are found it shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

Sliding Friction Test. For expansion bearings, this test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The sliding surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned with a degreasing solvent. No lubrication other than that specified for the bearing shall be used. The bearing shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity for 1 hour prior to and throughout the duration of the sliding test. At least 12 cycles of plus and minus sliding with an amplitude equaling the smaller of the design displacement and 1 inch (25 mm) shall then be applied. The average sliding speed shall be between 0.1 inch and 1.0 inches (2.5 mm and 25 mm) per minute. The sliding friction coefficient shall be computed for each direction of each cycle and its mean and standard deviation shall be computed for the sixth through twelfth cycles.

The friction coefficient for the first movement and the mean plus two standard deviations for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed the design value used. In addition, the mean value for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed 2/3 of the design value used. Failure of either of these shall result in rejection of the lot.

The bearing shall also be visually examined both during and after the testing, any resultant defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, or cold flow of the PTFE shall also be cause for rejection of the lot.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Department a notarized certification from the bearing manufacturer stating the HLMR bearings have been performance tested as specified. The Contractor shall also furnish to the Engineer of Tests at the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research (126 East Ash Springfield, IL 62704) a purchase order prior to fabrication. The purchase order shall contain, as a minimum, the quantity and size of each type of bearing furnished. The Department reserves the right to perform any of the specified tests on one or more of the furnished bearings. If the tested bearing shows failure it shall be replaced and the remaining bearings shall be similarly tested for acceptance at the Contractor's expense.

When directed by the Engineer, the manufacturer shall furnish an additional bearing assembly and/or random samples of component materials used in the bearings, for testing by the Department, according to Article 1083.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Installation. The HLMR bearings shall be erected according to Article 521.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel plates shall be field painted as specified for Structural Steel.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION; or HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

When the fabrication and erection of HLMR bearings is accomplished under separate contracts, the applicable requirements of Article 505.09 shall apply.

Fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item, furnished and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED, FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION or FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

Storage and care of fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item by the Fabrication Contractor beyond the specified storage period, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for STORAGE OF HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS if a pay item is provided for in the contract, or will be paid for according to Article 109.04 if a pay item is not provided in the contract.

HLMR bearings and other materials fabricated under this item erected according to the requirements of the specifications, and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, FIXED, ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, GUIDED EXPANSION or ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load rating specified.

### **CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE**

Effective: June 23, 1994

Revised: February 6, 2013

#### Description.

This work consists of placing a concrete wearing surface, to the specified thickness, on precast concrete deck beams. Included in this work is cleaning and preparing the concrete deck beam surface prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface. This work shall be according to the applicable articles of Section 503 and the following.



Materials.

The concrete wearing surface shall be class BS concrete, except as follows, when Steel Bridge Rail is used in conjunction with concrete wearing surface, the 14 day mix design shall be replaced by a 28 day mix design with a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) and a design flexural strength of 800 psi (5,500 kPa).

Equipment: The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:

(1) Mechanical Blast Cleaning Equipment. Mechanical blast cleaning may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or shotblasting. Mechanical blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing concrete laitance from the top surface of the deck beams.

Mechanical high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall be mounted on a wheeled carriage and shall include multiple nozzles mounted on a rotating assembly, and shall be operated with a 7000 psi (48 MPa) minimum water pressure. The distance between the nozzles and the deck surface shall be kept constant and the wheels shall maintain contact with the deck beam surface during operation.

(2) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.

Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment that is used in areas inaccessible to mechanical blast cleaning equipment shall have a minimum water pressure of 7000 psi (48 MPa).

(3) Vacuum Cleanup Equipment. The equipment shall be equipped with fugitive dust control devices capable of removing wet debris and water all in the same pass. Vacuum equipment shall also be capable of washing the deck with pressurized water prior to the vacuum operation to dislodge all debris and slurry from the deck surface.

(b) Pull-off Test Equipment. Equipment used to perform pull-off testing shall be either approved by the Engineer, or obtained from one of the following approved sources:

James Equipment  
007 Bond Tester  
800-426-6500

Germann Instruments, Inc.  
BOND-TEST Pull-off System  
847-329-9999

SDS Company  
DYNA Pull-off Tester  
805-238-3229

Pull-off test equipment shall include all miscellaneous equipment and materials to perform the test and clean the equipment, as indicated in the Illinois Test procedure 304 and 305 "Pull-off Test (Surface or Overlay Method)". Prior to the start of testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a technical data sheet and material safety data sheet for the epoxy used to perform the testing. For solvents used to clean the equipment, a material safety data sheet shall be submitted.

- (c) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.
- (d) Finishing Equipment. Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 503.03.
- (e) Mechanical Fogging Equipment. Mechanical fogging equipment shall be according to 503.03.

#### Surface Preparation.

Prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface, the top surface of the bridge deck beams shall be clean and free of all foreign material and laitance.

Blast cleaning may be performed by either wet sandblasting, high pressure waterblasting, steel shot blasting, shrouded dry sandblasting, dry sandblasting with dust collectors, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Oil traps on blast equipment will be required.

The method used shall be performed so as to conform with air and water pollution regulations of Illinois and also to conform to applicable safety and health regulations. Any method which does not consistently produce satisfactory work and does not conform to the above requirements shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method.

All debris of every type, including dirty water, resulting from the cleaning operation shall be reasonably confined during the performance of the cleaning work and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from the cleaned surfaces and all other areas where debris may have accumulated.

Prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface, the Engineer will inspect the cleaned surface, all areas still contaminated shall be cleaned again at the Contractor's expense.

After the surface preparation has been completed and before placement of the overlay, the prepared surface will be tested by the Engineer according to the Illinois Test Procedure 304 "Pull-off Test (Surface Method)". The Contractor shall provide the test equipment.

- a. Start-up Testing. Prior to the first overlay placement, the Engineer will evaluate the blast cleaning method. The start-up area shall be a minimum of 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m). After the area has been prepared, six random test locations will be determined by the Engineer, and tested according to the Illinois Test Procedure 304 "Pull-off Test (Surface Method)".

The average of the six tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,207 kPa) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,103 kPa). If the criteria are not met, the Contractor shall adjust the blast cleaning method. Start-up testing will be repeated until satisfactory results are attained.

Once an acceptable surface preparation method is established, it shall be continued for the balance of the work. The Contractor may, with the permission of the Engineer, change the surface preparation method, in which case, additional start-up testing will be required.

- b. Lot Testing. After start-up testing has been completed, the following testing frequency will be used. For each structure, each stage will be divided into lots of not more than 4500 sq. ft. (420 sq. m). Three random test locations will be determined by the Engineer for each lot, and tested according to the Illinois Test procedure 304 "Pull-off Test (Surface Method)".

The average of the three tests shall be a minimum of 175 psi (1,207 kPa) and each individual test shall have a minimum strength of 160 psi (1,103 kPa). In the case of a failing individual test or a failing average of three tests, the Engineer will determine the area that requires additional surface preparation by the Contractor. Additional test locations will be determined by the Engineer.

#### Wearing Surface Placement.

The concrete wearing surface placement shall be according to Article 503.16 of the Standard Specifications. Dry sandblast cleaned areas to receive the overlay shall be either thoroughly or continuously wetted with water at least one hour before placement of the concrete wearing surface is started. When the surface is pre-wetted any accumulations of water shall be dispersed or removed prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface.

Plans for anchoring support rails and the mixture-placing procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

#### Curing and Protection.

The concrete shall be continuously wet cured for at least 14 days according to Article 1020.13(a)(5). However, if the minimum specified compressive strength or flexural strength is obtained prior to 14 days, the cure time may be reduced, but at no time shall the wet cure be less than 7 days. The concrete shall be protected from low air temperatures according to Article 1020.13(d)(1)(2), except the protection method shall remain in place for the entire curing period.

**Opening to Traffic.**

The concrete wearing surface without Steel Bridge Rail attached may be opened to traffic when test specimens have obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) or a minimum flexural strength of 675 psi (4650 kPa), but not prior to the completion of the wet cure. When Steel Bridge Rail is utilized, the concrete wearing surface may be opened when test specimens have obtained a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a minimum flexural strength of 800 psi (5500 kPa), but not prior to the completion of the wet cure.

**Method of Measurement.**

Concrete wearing surface will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

**Basis of Payment.**

This work including cleaning and surface preparation will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE, of the thickness specified.

**MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS**

Effective: February 3, 1999

Revised: February 6, 2013

**Description.** This work shall consist of preparing the design, furnishing the materials, and constructing the mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining wall to the lines, grades and dimensions shown in the contract plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**General.** The MSE wall consists of a concrete leveling pad, precast concrete face panels, a soil reinforcing system, select fill and concrete coping (when specified). The soil reinforcement shall have sufficient strength, quantity, and pullout resistance, beyond the failure surface within the select fill, as required by design. The material, fabrication, and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the supplier of the wall system selected by the Contractor for use on the project.

The MSE retaining wall shall be one of the following pre-approved wall systems:

**Company Name: Wall System**

Earth Tec International, LLC: EarthTrac HA

Sanders Pre-Cast Concrete Systems Company: Sanders MSE Wall

Shaw Technologies: Strengthened Soil

Sine Wall, LLC: Sine Wall

SSL Construction Products: MSE Plus

T&B Structural Systems: Stabilized Earth

Tensor Earth Technologies : ARES Wall

The Reinforced Earth Company: GeoMega System

The Reinforced Earth Company: Reinforced Earth

The Reinforced Earth Company: Retained Earth

Tricon Precast: Tricon Retained Soil

Tricon Precast: Tri-Web Retained Soil

Pre-approval of the wall system does not include material acceptance at the jobsite.

**Submittals.** The wall system supplier shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings to the Engineer according to Article 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. All submittals shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the wall and shall include, but not be limited to, the following items:

- (a) Plan, elevation and cross section sheet(s) for each wall showing the following:
  - (1) A plan view of the wall indicating the offsets from the construction centerline to the face of the wall at all changes in horizontal alignment. The plan view shall show the limits of soil reinforcement and stations where changes in length and/or size of reinforcement occur. The centerline shall be shown for all drainage structures or pipes behind or passing through and/or under the wall.
  - (2) An elevation view of the wall indicating the elevations of the top of the panels. These elevations shall be at or above the top of exposed panel line shown on the contract plans. This view shall show the elevations of the top of the leveling pads, all steps in the leveling pads and the finished grade line. Each panel type, the number, size and length of soil reinforcement connected to the panel shall be designated. The equivalent uniform applied service (unfactored) nominal bearing pressure shall be shown for each designed wall section.
  - (3) A listing of the summary of quantities shall be provided on the elevation sheet of each wall.
  - (4) Typical cross section(s) showing the limits of the reinforced select fill volume included within the wall system, soil reinforcement, embankment material placed behind the select fill, precast face panels, and their relationship to the right-of-way limits, excavation cut slopes, existing ground conditions and the finished grade line.

- (5) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (b) All details for the concrete leveling pads, including the steps, shall be shown. The top of the leveling pad shall be located at or below the theoretical top of the leveling pad line shown on the contract plans. The theoretical top of leveling pad line shall be 3.5 ft. (1.1 m) below finished grade line at the front face of the wall, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
  - (c) Where concrete coping or barrier is specified, the panels shall extend up into the coping or barrier as shown in the plans. The top of the panels may be level or sloped to satisfy the top of exposed panel line shown on the contract plans. Cast-in-place concrete will not be an acceptable replacement for panel areas below the top of exposed panel line. As an alternative to cast in place coping, the Contractor may substitute a precast coping, the details of which must be included in the shop drawings and approved by the Engineer.
  - (d) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show all dimensions necessary to cast and construct each type of panel, all reinforcing steel in the panel, and the location of soil reinforcement connection devices embedded in the panels. These panel embed devices shall not be in contact with the panel reinforcement steel.
  - (e) All details of the wall panels and soil reinforcement placement around all appurtenances located behind, on top of, or passing through the soil reinforced wall volume such as parapets with anchorage slabs, coping, foundations, and utilities etc. shall be clearly indicated. Any modifications to the design of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.
  - (f) When specified on the contract plans, all details of architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liners shall be shown.
  - (g) The details for the connection between concrete panels, embed devices, and soil reinforcement shall be shown.
  - (h) When pile sleeves are specified, the pile sleeve material, shape, and wall thickness shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. It shall have adequate strength to withstand the select fill pressures without collapse until after completion of the wall settlement. The annulus between the pile and the sleeve shall be as small as possible while still allowing it to be filled with loose dry sand after wall erection.

The initial submittal shall include three sets of shop drawings and one set of calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. After approval, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with ten (10) sets of corrected plan prints for distribution by the Department. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done until the submittal has been approved by the Engineer.

**Materials.** The MSE walls shall conform to the supplier's standards as previously approved by the Department, and the following:

(a) The soil reinforcing system, which includes the soil reinforcement, and all connection devices, shall be according to the following:

(1) Inextensible Soil Reinforcement. Steel reinforcement shall be according ASTM A 572 Grade 65 (450), ASTM A 1011 or ASTM A 463 Grade 50 (345). The steel strips shall be either epoxy coated, aluminized Type 2, or galvanized. Epoxy coatings shall be according to Article 1006.10(a)(2), except the minimum thickness of epoxy coating shall be 18 mils (457 microns). No bend test will be required. Aluminized Type 2-100 shall be according to ASTM A 463. Galvanizing shall be according to AASHTO M 111 or ASTM A 653 with touch up of damage according to ASTM A 780.

(2) Extensible Soil Reinforcement. Geosynthetic reinforcement shall be monolithically fabricated from virgin high density polyethylene (HDPE) or high tenacity polyester (HTPET) resins having the following properties verified by mill certifications:

<u>Property for Geosynthetic Reinforcement</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Minimum Tensile Strength	**	ASTM D 6637

\*\* as specified in the approved design calculations and shown on the shop drawings.

<u>Property for HDPE</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Melt Flow Rate (g/cm)	0.060 – 0.150	ASTM D 1238, Procedure B
Density (g/cu m)	0.941 – 0.965	ASTM D 792
Carbon Black	2% (min)	ASTM D 4218

<u>Property for HTPET</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Carboxyl End Group (max) (mmol/kg)	<30	GRI-GG7
Molecular Weight (Mn)	>25,000	GRI-GG8

(3) Panel Embed/Connection Devices. Panel embeds and connection devices shall be according to the following.

a. Metallic panel embed/connection devices and connection hardware shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 and shall be according to the following.

Mesh and Loop Embeds	ASTM A 706 (A 706M)
Tie Strip Embeds	AASHTO M 270/M 270M Grade 50 (345) or ASTM A 1011 HSLAS Grade 50 (345) Class 2

- b. Non metallic panel embed/connection devices typically used with geosynthetic soil reinforcement shall be manufactured from virgin or recycled polyvinyl chloride having the following properties:

<u>Property for Polyvinyl Chloride</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Heat Deflection Temperature (°F)	155 - 164	ASTM D 1896
Notched IZOD 1/8 inch @ 73°F (ft-lb/in)	4 – 12	ASTM D 256
Coefficient of Linear Exp. (in/in/°F)	3.5 – 4.5	ASTM D 696
Hardness, Shore D	79	ASTM D 2240

<u>Property for Polypropylene</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Melt Flow Rate (g/cm)	0.060 – 0.150	ASTM D 1238, Procedure B
Density (g/cu m)	0.88 – 0.92	ASTM D 792

- (b) The select fill, defined as the material placed in the reinforced volume behind the wall, shall be according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications and the following:
- (1) Select Fill Gradation. Either a coarse aggregate or a fine aggregate may be used. For coarse aggregate, gradations CA 6 thru CA 16 may be used. If an epoxy coated reinforcing is used, the coarse aggregate gradations shall be limited to CA 12 thru CA 16. For fine aggregate, gradations FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20 may be used.
  - (2) Select Fill Quality. The coarse or fine aggregate shall have a maximum sodium sulfate (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) loss of 15 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 104.
  - (3) Select Fill Internal Friction Angle. The effective internal friction angle for the coarse or fine aggregate shall be a minimum 34 degrees according to AASHTO T 236 on samples compacted to 95 percent density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99. The AASHTO T 296 test with pore pressure measurement may be used in lieu of AASHTO T 236. If the vendor's design uses a friction angle higher than 34 degrees, as indicated on the approved shop drawings, this higher value shall be taken as the minimum required.
  - (4) Select Fill and Steel Reinforcing. When steel reinforcing is used, the select fill shall meet the following requirements.



- a. The pH shall be 5.0 to 10.0 according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 289.
  - b. The resistivity according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 288 shall be greater than 3000 ohm centimeters for epoxy coated and galvanized reinforcement, and 1500 ohm centimeters for Aluminized Type 2. However, the resistivity requirement is not applicable to CA 7, CA 8, CA 11, CA 12, CA 13, CA 14, CA 15, and CA 16.
  - c. The chlorides shall be less than 100 parts per million according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 291 or ASTM D 4327. For either test, the sample shall be prepared according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 291.
  - d. The sulfates shall be less than 200 parts per million according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 290 or ASTM D 4327. For either test, the sample shall be prepared according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 290.
  - e. The organic content shall be a maximum 1.0 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 267.
- (5) Select Fill and Geosynthetic Reinforcing. When geosynthetic reinforcing is used, the select fill pH shall be 4.5 to 9.0 according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 289.
- (6) Test Frequency. Prior to start of construction, the Contractor shall provide internal friction angle and pH test results, to show the select fill material meets the specification requirements. In addition, resistivity, chlorides, sulfates, and organic content test results will be required if steel reinforcing is used. The laboratory performing the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 288 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Resistivity Testing". All test results shall not be older than 12 months. In addition, a sample of select fill material will be obtained for testing and approval by the Department. Thereafter, the minimum frequency of sampling and testing by the department at the jobsite will be one per 40,000 tons (36,300 metric tons) of select fill material. Testing to verify the internal friction angle will be required when the wall design utilizes a minimum effective internal friction angle greater than 34 degrees, or when crushed coarse aggregate is not used.
- (c) The embankment material behind the select fill shall be according to Section 202 and/or Section 204. An embankment unit weight of 120 lbs/cubic foot (1921 kg/cubic meter) and an effective friction angle of 30 degrees shall be used in the wall system design, unless otherwise indicated on the plans.
  - (d) The geosynthetic filter material used across the panel joints shall be either a non-woven needle punch polyester or polypropylene or a woven monofilament polypropylene with a minimum width of 12 in. (300 mm) and a minimum non-sewn lap of 6 in. (150 mm) where necessary.
  - (e) The bearing pads shall be rubber, neoprene, polyvinyl chloride, or polyethylene of the type and grade as recommended by the wall supplier.
  - (f) All precast panels shall be manufactured with Class PC concrete according to Section 504, Article 1042.02, Article 1042.03, and the following requirements:

- (1) The minimum panel thickness shall be 5 1/2 in. (140 mm).
- (2) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in. (38 mm).
- (3) The panels shall have a ship lap or tongue and groove system of overlapping joints between panels designed to conceal joints and bearing pads.
- (4) The panel reinforcement shall be according to Article 1006.10 (a)(2).
- (5) All dimensions shall be within 3/16 in. (5 mm).
- (6) Angular distortion with regard to the height of the panel shall not exceed 0.2 inches in 5 ft (5 mm in 1.5 m).
- (7) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft. (1.5 m) shall not be more than 0.1 in. (2.5 mm).
- (8) The panel embed/connection devices shall be cast into the facing panels with a tolerance not to exceed 1 in. (25 mm) from the locations specified on the approved shop drawings.

Unless specified otherwise, concrete surfaces exposed to view in the completed wall shall be finished according to Article 503.15(a). The back face of the panel shall be roughly screeded to eliminate open pockets of aggregate and surface distortions in excess of 1/4 in. (6 mm).

**Design Criteria.** The design shall be according to the appropriate AASHTO Design Specifications noted on the plans for Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls except as modified herein. The wall supplier shall be responsible for all internal stability aspects of the wall design and shall supply the Department with computations for each designed wall section. The analyses of settlement, bearing capacity and overall slope stability will be the responsibility of the Department.

External loads, such as those applied through structure foundations, from traffic or railroads, slope surcharge etc., shall be accounted for in the internal stability design. The presence of all appurtenances behind, in front of, mounted upon, or passing through the wall volume such as drainage structures, utilities, structure foundation elements or other items shall be accounted for in the internal stability design of the wall.

The design of the soil reinforcing system shall be according to the applicable AASHTO or AASHTO LRFD Design Specifications for "Inextensible" steel or "Extensible" geosynthetic reinforcement criteria. The reduced section of the soil reinforcing system shall be sized to allowable stress levels at the end of a 75 year design life.

Steel soil reinforcing systems shall be protected by one of the following; epoxy coating, galvanizing or aluminizing. The design life for epoxy shall be 16 years. The corrosion protection for the balance of the 75 year total design life shall be provided using a sacrificial steel thickness computed for all exposed surfaces according to the applicable AASHTO or AASHTO LRFD Design Specifications.

Geosynthetic soil reinforcing systems shall be designed to account for the strength reduction due to long-term creep, chemical and biological degradation, as well as installation damage.

To prevent out of plane panel rotations, the soil reinforcement shall be connected to the standard panels in at least two different elevations, vertically spaced no more than 30 in. (760 mm) apart.

The panel embed/soil reinforcement connection capacity shall be determined according to the applicable AASHTO or AASHTO LRFD Design Specifications.

The factor of safety for pullout resistance in the select fill shall not be less than 1.5, based on the pullout resistance at 1/2 in. (13 mm) deformation. Typical design procedures and details, once accepted by the Department, shall be followed. All wall system changes shall be submitted in advance to the Department for approval.

For aesthetic considerations and differential settlement concerns, the panels shall be erected in such a pattern that the horizontal panel joint line is discontinuous at every other panel. This shall be accomplished by alternating standard height and half height panel placement along the leveling pad. Panels above the lowest level shall be standard size except as required to satisfy the top of exposed panel line shown on the contract plans.

At locations where the plans specify a change of panel alignment creating an included angle of 150 degrees or less, precast corner joint elements will be required. This element shall separate the adjacent panels by creating a vertical joint secured by means of separate soil reinforcement.

Isolation or slip joints, which are similar to corner joints in design and function, may be required to assist in differential settlements at locations indicated on the plans or as recommended by the wall supplier. Wall panels with areas greater than 30 sq. ft. (2.8 sq. m) may require additional slip joints to account for differential settlements. The maximum standard panel area shall not exceed 60 sq. ft. (5.6 sq. m).

**Construction.** The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the unit price bid for this item.

The foundation soils supporting the structure shall be graded for a width equal to or exceeding the length of the soil reinforcement. Prior to wall construction, the foundation shall be compacted with a smooth wheel vibratory roller. Any foundation soils found to be unsuitable shall be removed and replaced, as directed by the Engineer, and shall be paid for separately according to Section 202.

When structure excavation is necessary, it shall be made and paid for according to Section 502 except that the horizontal limits for structure excavation shall be from the rear limits of the soil reinforcement to a vertical plane 2 ft. (600 mm) from the finished face of the wall. The depth shall be from the top of the original ground surface to the top of the leveling pad. The additional excavation necessary to place the concrete leveling pad will not be measured for payment but shall be included in this work.

The concrete leveling pads shall have a minimum thickness of 6 in. (150 mm) and shall be placed according to Section 503.

As select fill material is placed behind a panel, the panel shall be maintained in its proper inclined position according to the supplier specifications and as approved by the Engineer. Vertical tolerances and horizontal alignment tolerances shall not exceed 3/4 in. (19 mm) when measured along a 10 ft. (3 m) straight edge. The maximum allowable offset in any panel joint shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm). The overall vertical tolerance of the wall, (plumbness from top to bottom) shall not exceed 1/2 in. per 10 ft. (13 mm per 3 m) of wall height. The precast face panels shall be erected to insure that they are located within 1 in. (25 mm) from the contract plan offset at any location to insure proper wall location at the top of the wall. Failure to meet this tolerance may cause the Engineer to require the Contractor to disassemble and re-erect the affected portions of the wall. A 3/4 in. (19 mm) joint separation shall be provided between all adjacent face panels to prevent direct concrete to concrete contact. This gap shall be maintained by the use of bearing pads and/or alignment pins.

The back of all panel joints shall be covered by a geotextile filter material attached to the panels with a suitable adhesive. No adhesive will be allowed directly over the joints.

The select fill and embankment placement shall closely follow the erection of each lift of panels. At each soil reinforcement level, the fill material should be roughly leveled and compacted before placing and attaching the soil reinforcing system. The soil reinforcement and the maximum lift thickness shall be placed according to the supplier's recommended procedures except, the lifts for select fill shall not exceed 10 in. (255 mm) loose measurement or as approved by the Engineer. Embankment shall be constructed according to Section 205.

At the end of each day's operations, the Contractor shall shape the last level of select fill to permit runoff of rainwater away from the wall face. Select fill shall be compacted according to the project specifications for embankment except the minimum required compaction shall be 95 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T 99. Select fill compaction shall be accomplished without disturbance or distortion of soil reinforcing system and panels. Compaction in a strip 3 ft. (1 m) wide adjacent to the backside of the panels shall be achieved using a minimum of 3 passes of a light weight mechanical tamper, roller or vibratory system. The Engineer will perform one density test per 5000 cu yd (3800 cu m) and not less than one test per 2 ft (0.6 m) of lift.

**Method of Measurement.** Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Wall will be measured for payment in square feet (square meters). The MSE retaining wall will be measured from the top of exposed panel line to the theoretical top of leveling pad line for the length of the wall as shown on the contract plans.

**Basis of Payment.** This work, including placement of the select fill within the soil reinforced wall volume shown on the approved shop drawings, precast face panels, soil reinforcing system, concrete leveling pad and accessories will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL.

Concrete coping when specified on the contract plans will be included for payment in this work. Other concrete appurtenances such as anchorage slabs, parapets, abutment caps, etc. will not be included in this work, but will be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

Excavation necessary to place the select fill for the MSE wall shall be paid for as STRUCTURE EXCAVATION and/or ROCK EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES as applicable, according to Section 502.

Embankment placed outside of the select fill volume will be measured and paid for according to Sections 202 and/or 204 as applicable.

#### **DRILLED SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL**

Effective: September 20, 2001

Revised: August 17, 2012

**Description.** This work shall consist of providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to fabricate and furnish the soldier piles, create and maintain the shaft excavations, set and brace the soldier piles into position and encase the soldier piles in concrete to the specified elevation. Also included in this work is the backfilling of the remainder of the shaft excavation with Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM), and the furnishing and installation of lagging. All work shall be according to the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The remainder of the retaining wall components as shown on the plans, such as concrete facing, shear studs, reinforcement bars, tie backs, hand rails, and various drainage items etc., are not included in this Special Provision but are paid for as specified elsewhere in this Contract.

Materials. The materials used for the soldier piles and lagging shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) The structural steel components for the soldier piles shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M270, Grade 36 (M270M Grade 250), unless otherwise designated on the plans.
- (b) The soldier pile encasement concrete shall be Class DS according to Article 516.02.
- (c) The Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM), used for backfilling shaft excavations above the soldier pile encasement concrete and for backfilling secant lagging excavations, to the existing ground surface, shall be according to Section 1019.
- (d) Temporary casing shall be produced by electric seam, butt, or spiral welding to produce a smooth wall surface, fabricated from steel satisfying ASTM A252 Grade 2. The minimum wall thickness shall be as required to resist the anticipated installation and dewatering stresses, as determined by the Contractor, but in no case less than 1/4 in. (6 mm).
- (e) Drilling slurry shall consist of a polymer or mineral base material. Mineral slurry shall have both a mineral grain size that will remain in suspension with sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the suspension shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement. For polymer slurry, the calcium hardness of the mixing water shall not exceed 100 mg/L.
- (f) Timber Lagging. The minimum tabulated unit stress in bending ( $F_b$ ), used for the design of the timber lagging, shall be 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) unless otherwise specified on the plans. When treated timber lagging is specified on the plans, the method of treatment shall be according to Article 1007.12. All timber shall meet the inspection requirements of Article 1007.01.
- (g) Precast Concrete Lagging. Precast concrete lagging shall be according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. Unless specified otherwise, precast concrete lagging surfaces exposed to view in the completed wall shall be finished according to Article 503.15. When specified on the plans, the exposed surface shall be finished with a concrete form liner approved by the Engineer. The back face of the panel shall be roughly screeded to eliminate open pockets of aggregate and surface distortions in excess of 1/4 in. Reinforcement for precast concrete lagging shall be epoxy coated. Lifting inserts shall have a total minimum design capacity based on yield strength of 4 times the dead load calculated for the width of lagging used. Fabric bearing pads, when specified on the plans, shall meet the requirements of Section 1082. Threaded inserts, or other accessories, cast into the precast concrete lagging shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 or M232 as applicable.

Equipment. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans. Concrete equipment shall be according to Article 1020.03.

Construction Requirements. The shaft excavation for each soldier pile shall extend to the tip elevation indicated on the plans for soldier piles terminating in soil or to the required embedment in rock when rock is indicated on the contract plans. The Contractor shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) Drilling Methods. The soldier pile installation shall be according to Articles 516.06(a),(b), or(c).

No shaft excavation shall be made adjacent to a soldier pile with encasement concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10.35 MPa), nor adjacent to secant lagging until the CLSM has reach sufficient strength to maintain its position and shape unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of by the Contractor according to Article 202.03. Excavation by blasting will not be permitted.

- (b) Drilling Slurry. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained at a height sufficient to prevent caving of the hole. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry to the hole, the construction of that shaft shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been developed and approved by the Engineer.
- (c) Obstructions. Obstructions shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations, etc.) that cannot be removed with normal earth drilling procedures, but requires special augers, tooling, core barrels or rock augers to remove the obstruction. When obstructions are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to core, break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. Lost tools or equipment in the excavation, as a result of the Contractor's operation, shall not be defined as obstructions and shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.
- (d) Top of Rock. The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with earth augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents, and requires the use of special rock augers, core barrels, air tools, blasting, or other methods of hand excavation.

- (e) Design Modifications. If the top of rock elevation encountered is below that estimated on the plans, such that the soldier pile length above rock is increased by more than 10 percent, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any soldier pile design changes are required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if revisions are necessary.
- (f) Soldier Pile Fabrication and Placement. The soldier pile is defined as the structural steel section(s) shown on the plans as well as any connecting plates used to join multiple sections. The types of soldier piles shall be defined as HP, W Sections, or Built-Up Sections. Cleaning and painting of all steel components, when specified, shall be as shown on the plans and accomplished according to Section 506. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the cost of Furnishing Soldier Piles of the type specified.

The soldier pile shall be shop fabricated such that no field welding is required. The Contractor shall attach suitable bracing or support to maintain the position of the soldier pile within the shaft excavation such that the final location will satisfy the Construction Tolerances portion of this Special Provision. The bracing or supports shall remain in place until the concrete for encasement has reached a minimum compressive strength of 1500 psi (10.35 MPa).

When embedment in rock is indicated on the plans, modification to the length of a soldier pile may be required to satisfy the required embedment. The modification shall be made to the top of the soldier pile unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. When the top of rock encountered is above the estimated elevation indicated on the plans, the soldier piles shall be cut to the required length. If the top of rock encountered is below that estimated on the plans, the Contractor shall either furnish longer soldier piles or splice on additional length of soldier pile per Article 512.05(a) to satisfy the required embedment in rock. In order to avoid delays, the Contractor may have additional soldier pile sections fabricated as necessary to make the required adjustments. Additional soldier pile quantities, above those shown on the plans, shall not be furnished without prior written approval by the Engineer.

- (g) Concrete Placement. Concrete work shall be performed according to Article 516.12 and as specified herein.

The soldier pile encasement concrete pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom of the shaft excavation to the elevation indicated on the plans. Concrete shall be placed as soon as possible after the excavation is completed and the soldier pile is secured in the proper position. Uneven levels of concrete placed in front, behind, and on the sides of the soldier pile shall be minimized to avoid soldier pile movement, and to ensure complete encasement.

Following the soldier pile encasement concrete pour, the remaining portion of the shaft excavation shall be backfilled with CLSM according to Section 593. CLSM Secant lagging placement shall be placed as soon as practical after the shaft excavation is cleared.



- (h) Construction Tolerances. The soldier piles shall be drilled and located within the excavation to satisfy the following tolerances:
- (1) The center of the soldier pile shall be within 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) of plan station and 1/2 in. (13 mm) offset at the top of the shaft.
  - (2) The out of vertical plumbness of the soldier pile shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
  - (3) The top of the soldier pile shall be within  $\pm 1$  in. ( $\pm 25$  mm) of the plan elevation.
- (i) Timber Lagging. Timber lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the timber lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractors expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the timber lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The nominal thickness of the lagging selected shall not be less than 3 in. (75 mm) and shall satisfy the minimum tabulated unit stress in bending (Fb) stated elsewhere in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the concrete facing is installed. When the nominal timber lagging thickness(s) and allowable stress are specified on the plans, the timber shall be according to Article 1007.03.
- (j) Precast Concrete Lagging. Precast concrete lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the precast lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractor's expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the precast concrete lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the permanent concrete facing, when specified on the plans, is installed.

The precast concrete lagging shall be reinforced with a minimum of 0.31 square inches/foot (655 Sq. mm/meter) of horizontal and vertical reinforcement per unit width of lagging with a minimum thickness of 3 in. (75 mm).

When precast concrete lagging is exposed to view in the completed wall, shop drawings for the lagging shall be submitted according to Article 1042.03(b) and Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. The supplier selected by the Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, for approval by the Engineer.

- (k) Structure Excavation. When structure excavation is necessary to place a concrete facing, it shall be made and paid for according to Section 502 except that the horizontal limits for structure excavation shall be from the face of the soldier pile to a vertical plane 2 ft. (600 mm) from the finished face of the wall. The depth shall be from the top of the original ground surface to the bottom of the concrete facing. The additional excavation necessary to place the lagging whether through soil or CLSM shall be included in this work.
- (l) Geocomposite Wall Drain. When required by the plans, the geocomposite wall drain shall be installed and paid for according to Section 591 except that, in the case where a concrete facing is specified on the plans, the wall drain shall be installed on the concrete facing side of the lagging with the pervious (fabric) side of the drain installed to face the lagging. When a concrete facing is not specified on the plans, the pervious (fabric) side of the drain shall be installed to face the soil. In this case, the drain shall be installed in stages as the lagging is installed. The wall drain shall be placed in sections and spliced, or kept on a continuous roll, so that as each piece of lagging is placed, the drain can be properly located as the excavation proceeds.

Method of Measurement. The furnishing of soldier piles will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the centerline of the soldier pile for each of the types specified. The length shall be determined as the difference between the plan top of soldier pile and the final as built shaft excavation bottom.

The drilling and setting of soldier piles in soil and rock, will be measured for payment and the volumes computed in cubic feet (cubic meters) for the shaft excavation required to set the soldier piles according to the plans and specifications, and accepted by the Engineer. These volumes shall be the theoretical volumes computed using the diameter(s) of the shaft(s) shown in the plans and the depth of the excavation in soil and/or rock as appropriate. The depth in soil will be defined as the difference in elevation between the ground surface at the time of concrete placement and the bottom of the shaft excavation or the top of rock (when present), whichever is encountered first. The depth in rock will be defined as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft excavation.

Drilling and placing CLSM secant lagging shall be measured for payment in cubic feet (cubic meters) of the shaft excavation required to install the secant lagging as shown in the plans. This volume shall be the theoretical volume computed using the diameter(s) shown on the plans and the difference in elevation between the as built shaft excavation bottom and the ground surface at the time of the CLSM placement.

Timber and precast concrete lagging shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) of lagging installed to the limits as shown on the plans. The quantity shall be calculated using the minimum lagging length required on the plans multiplied by the as-installed height of lagging, for each bay of lagging spanning between the soldier piles.

Basis of Payment. The furnishing of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for FURNISHING SOLDIER PILES, of the type specified, for the total number of feet (meters) furnished to the job site. The cost of any field splices required due to changes in top of rock elevation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

The drilling and setting of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic foot (cubic meter) for DRILLING AND SETTING SOLDIER PILES (IN SOIL) and DRILLING AND SETTING SOLDIER PILES (IN ROCK). The required shaft excavation, soldier pile encasement concrete and any CLSM backfill required around each soldier pile will not be paid for separately but shall be included in this item.

Timber lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for UNTREATED TIMBER LAGGING, or TREATED TIMBER LAGGING as detailed on the plans. Precast concrete lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PRECAST CONCRETE LAGGING as detailed on the plans.

The secant lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic foot (cubic meter) for SECANT LAGGING. The required shaft excavation and CLSM backfill required to fill that excavation shall be included in this item.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

No additional compensation, other than noted above, will be allowed for removing and disposing of excavated materials, for furnishing and placing concrete, CLSM, bracing, lining, temporary casings placed and removed or left in place, or for any excavation made or concrete placed outside of the plan diameter(s) of the shaft(s) specified.

### **TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM**

Effective: December 30, 2002

Revised : May 11, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of designing, furnishing, installing, adjusting for stage construction when required and subsequent removal of the temporary soil retention system according to the dimensions and details shown on the plans and in the approved design submittal.

General. The temporary soil retention system shall be designed by the Contractor as a minimum, to retain the exposed surface area specified in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The design calculations and details for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or railroads.

Construction. The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before installing any of the soil retention system components or commencing any excavation. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The soil retention system shall be installed according to the Contractor's approved design, or as directed by the Engineer, prior to commencing any related excavation. If unable to install the temporary soil retention system as specified in the approved design, the Contractor shall have the adequacy of the design re-evaluated. Any reevaluation shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing the excavation adjacent to the area in question. The Contractor shall not excavate below the maximum excavation line shown in the approved design without the prior permission of the Engineer. The temporary soil retention system shall remain in place until the Engineer determines it is no longer required.

The temporary soil retention system shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when directed by the Engineer. When allowed, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the temporary soil retention system leaving the remainder in place. The remaining temporary soil retention system shall be removed to a depth which will not interfere with the new construction, and as a minimum, to a depth of 12 in. (300 mm) below the finished grade, or as directed by the Engineer. Removed system components shall become the property of the Contractor.

When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. An obstruction shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations etc.) where its presence was not obvious or specifically noted on the plans prior to bidding, that cannot be driven or installed through or around, with normal driving or installation procedures, but requires additional excavation or other procedures to remove or miss the obstruction.

Method of Measurement. The temporary soil retention system furnished and installed according to the Contractor's approved design or as directed by the Engineer will be measured for payment in place, in square feet (square meters). The area measured shall be the vertical exposed surface area envelope of the excavation supported by temporary soil retention system. Portions of the temporary soil retention system left in place for reuse in later stages of construction shall only be measured for payment once.

Any temporary soil retention system installed beyond those dimensions shown on the contract plans or the approved contractor's design without the written permission of the Engineer, shall not be measured for payment but shall be done at the contractor's own expense.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

Payment for any excavation, related solely to the installation and removal of the temporary soil retention system and/or its components, shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM. Other excavation, performed in conjunction with this work, will not be included in this item but shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

### **GEOTEXTILE RETAINING WALLS**

Effective: September 19, 2003

Revised: October 30, 2012

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing the materials and the constructing of the geotextile retaining wall to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The geotextile wall shall consist of successive layers of geotextile fabric anchored by placing select fill retained at the face by extending the fabric over a removable form brace and re-embedding the remaining fabric back into the select fill. The materials and construction methods shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the geotextile supplier selected by the Contractor.

**Submittals.** The Contractor shall submit calculations demonstrating that the geotextile fabric they propose to use will provide an allowable tensile strength above the minimum value ( $T_{min}$ ) specified in the contract plans. No work or ordering of materials for the geotextile wall shall be done until the submittal has been approved by the Engineer.

**Materials.** The Geotextile wall shall conform to the supplier's standards and the following:

- (g) The geotextile shall satisfy the requirements of article 1080.05 and shall have both a minimum Ultraviolet (UV) Stability (percent strength retained according to ASTM D 4355) of 70 percent as well as a minimum permeability of 0.08 ft./min. (0.04 cm/sec) according to ASTM D 4491. In addition to satisfying these properties, the allowable strength of the fabric shall meet or exceed the ( $T_{min}$ ) strength specified on the plans. The geotextile allowable strength shall be determined according to the procedure covered in the Design Criteria Section of this specification.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a manufacturer's certification which shall include the manufacturer's name, address, the geotextile product name, polymer type, and the products physical properties. The physical properties submitted shall include weight, grab strength, grab elongation, equivalent opening size, UV stability, permeability, and the allowable strength. The Contractor may be requested by the Engineer to submit a sample of the geotextile for testing by the department.

During shipment and storage, the geotextile shall be kept dry and wrapped in UV resistant material capable of protecting it from damage from sunlight and other elements.

- (h) The select fill, defined as the material placed in the geotextile reinforced volume, shall be according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications and the following:
- (1) Select Fill Gradation. Either a coarse aggregate or a fine aggregate may be used. For coarse aggregate, gradations CA 12 thru CA 16 may be used. For fine aggregate, gradations FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20 may be used.
  - (2) Select Fill Quality. The coarse or fine aggregate shall have a maximum sodium sulfate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) loss of 15 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 104
  - (3) Select Fill Internal Friction Angle. The effective internal friction angle for the coarse or fine aggregate shall be a minimum 34 degrees according to AASHTO T 236 on samples compacted to 95 percent density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99. The AASHTO T 296 test with pore pressure measurement may be used in lieu of AASHTO T 236. If the vendor's design uses a friction angle higher than 34 degrees, as indicated on the approved shop drawings, this higher value shall be taken as the minimum required.
  - (4) Test Frequency. Prior to start of construction, the Contractor shall provide an internal friction angle test results to show the select fill material meets the specification requirement. This test result shall be no more than 12 months old. In addition, a sample of select fill material will be obtained for testing and approval by the Department. Thereafter, the minimum frequency of sampling and testing at the jobsite will be one per 40,000 tons (36,300 metric tons) of select fill material. Testing to verify the internal friction angle will be required when the wall design utilizes a minimum effective internal friction angle greater than 34 degrees, or when crushed coarse aggregate is not used.
- (i) The embankment material behind the select fill shall be according to Section 202 and/or Section 204.

**Design Criteria.** The Contractor is responsible for selecting a geotextile fabric which will provide an allowable tensile strength larger than the minimum value ( $T_{\min}$ ) specified on the plans. The Contractor shall consider the project specific strength reduction due to long-term creep, chemical and biological degradation, as well as installation damage in their calculations to determine the allowable tensile strength of the geotextile selected for use. The determination of the allowable tensile strength of the fabric shall follow the AASHTO Design Specifications for Mechanically Stabilized Earth Wall Design, Allowable Stresses using geosynthetic reinforcement. The design life for this wall shall be 3 years unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

**Construction.** Prior to wall construction, the foundation soils supporting the wall shall be graded to a level uniform condition and compacted such that it is free from ruts and protruding objects such as rocks or sticks for a width equal to the length of the geotextile reinforcement. Any foundation soils found to be unsuitable shall be removed and replaced, as directed by the Engineer, and shall be paid for separately according to Section 202.

Wall construction shall begin at the lowest level of the wall and each layer shall be placed horizontally as shown in the construction sequence on the plans. The geotextile shall be stretched out in the direction perpendicular to the wall face to ensure that no slack or wrinkles exist in the geotextile prior to select fill placement. The select fill shall be placed or pushed onto the geotextile in a manner that does not distort or distress the fabric. The select fill shall not be dropped onto the fabric from a distance of more than 4.75 ft. (1.5 m) and end dumping select fill from trucks directly onto the fabric shall not be permitted. A minimum of 4 in. (100 mm) of select fill material must be present between the geotextile and any equipment tires or tracks and sudden turning of equipment on the select fill shall not be permitted to prevent construction damage or distortion to the fabric. Any damage to the fabric shall be repaired by the Contractor as required by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

As select fill material is placed against the form brace, the form brace shall be maintained in position to produce proper fabric face alignment after the form brace is removed. The removable form brace detail shown in the plans is provided as a guide, the Contractor shall be responsible for the actual form brace used to support the fabric face.

Select fill shall be compacted in 6 in. (150 mm) maximum lifts and the minimum required compaction shall be 95 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T 99. Sheepsfoot rollers or other rollers with protrusions shall not be used. Compaction in a strip 3 ft. (1 m) wide adjacent to the backside of the panels shall be achieved using a minimum of 3 passes of a light weight mechanical tamper, roller or vibratory system. The embankment placement shall closely follow the erection of each lift of geotextile and select fill. The select fill material should be roughly leveled and compacted prior to placing the next level of geotextile. At the end of each day's operations, the Contractor shall shape the last level of select fill to permit runoff of rainwater away from the wall face. The Engineer will perform one density test per 5000 cu yd (3800 cu m) and not less than one test per 2 ft (0.6 m) of lift.

Where geotextile fabric splices perpendicular to the wall face are required to connect separate pieces of geotextile, the fabric shall be overlapped by at least 4 ft. (1.2 m). No splices are allowed parallel to the wall face as the geotextile must extend continuously from the rear limits of the soil reinforcement, around the face and terminate at the end of the re-embedment length.

At locations where the plans specify a change of wall alignment, the fabric shall be neatly folded over itself to create inside turns or it may be cut perpendicular to the wall face and lapped at the wall face for outside wall turns to ensure no loss of select fill. Fabric layers shown terminating against a cut slope, sheet piling, concrete walls or other structures must have at least 3 ft. (1 meter) of additional fabric extending past or placed against the surface, neatly folded back in such a manner to ensure adequate embedment and no loss of select fill.

The thickness of each geotextile reinforcement layer shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of that shown on the plans. The offset of the wall face bulge shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) of that shown on the plans at each layer, and along the entire length of wall. Failure to meet this tolerance may cause the Engineer to require the Contractor to disassemble and re-erect the affected portions of the wall.

**Method of Measurement.** Geotextile Retaining Wall will be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) of completed wall face. The area will be calculated from the top limits of the geotextile to the bottom level of fabric reinforcement at each variation along the length of the wall.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meters) for GEOTEXTILE RETAINING WALL.

Embankment placed outside of the select fill volume will be measured and paid for according to Sections 202 and/or 204 as applicable.

### **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials.** Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**Construction Requirements.** All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.



Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

**STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE**

Effective: March 15, 2006

Revised: February 6, 2013

Description. This work shall consist of structurally repairing concrete.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) R1 or R2 Concrete (Note 2)	
(c) Normal Weight Concrete (Notes 3 and 4)	
(d) Shotcrete (High Performance) (Note 5)	
(e) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10
(f) Anchor Bolts .....	1006.09
(g) Water .....	1002
(h) Curing Compound (Type I) .....	1022.01
(i) Cotton Mats .....	1022.02
(j) Protective Coat .....	1023.01
(k) Epoxy (Note 6) .....	1025
(l) Mechanical Bar Splicers .....	508.06(c)

Note 1. The concrete shall be Class SI, except the cement factor shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), the coarse aggregate shall be a CA 16, and the strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural at 14 days. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, but a cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) is prohibited. A self-consolidating concrete mixture is also acceptable per Article 1020.04, except the mix design requirements of this note regarding the cement factor, coarse aggregate, strength, and cement factor reduction shall apply.

- Note 2. The R1 or R2 concrete shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening, Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs. The R1 or R2 concrete shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, and a retarder may be required to allow time to perform the required field tests. The admixtures shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's approved list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply.
- Note 3. The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have a maximum water soluble chloride ion content of < 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump. The admixture shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's approved list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. A maximum slump of 10 in. (250 mm) may be permitted if no segregation is observed by the Engineer in a laboratory or field evaluation.

Note 4 The “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department’s approved list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have a maximum water soluble chloride ion content of < 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the “self-consolidating concrete” packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used. The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. The admixtures used to produce self-consolidating concrete shall be per the manufacturer’s recommendation, and the Department’s approved list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. The packaged concrete mixture shall meet the following self-consolidating requirements:

- **The slump flow range shall be 22 in. (560 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.**
- **The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.**
- **The J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-4. The Manufacturer has the option to select either the J-Ring or L-Box test.**
- **The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-6.**

Note 5. A packaged, pre-blended, and dry combination of materials, for the wet-mix shotcrete method shall be provided according to ASTM C 1480. An accelerator is prohibited, except the shotcrete may be modified at the nozzle with a non-chloride accelerator for overhead applications. The shotcrete shall be Type FA or CA, Grade FR, and Class I. The fibers shall be Type III synthetic according to ASTM C 1116.

The packaged shotcrete shall have a maximum water soluble chloride ion content of < 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the hardened shotcrete shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.

Each individual aggregate used in the packaged shotcrete shall have either a maximum ASTM C 1260 expansion of 0.16 percent or a maximum ASTM C 1293 expansion of 0.040 percent. However, the ASTM C 1260 value may be increased to 0.27 percent for each individual aggregate if the cement total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) does not exceed 0.60 percent. As an alternative to these requirements, ASTM C 1567 testing which shows the packaged shotcrete has a maximum expansion of 0.16 percent may be submitted. The ASTM C 1260, C 1293, or C 1567 test shall be performed a minimum of once every two years.

The 7 and 28 day compressive strength requirements in ASTM C 1480 shall not apply. Instead the shotcrete shall obtain a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 14 days.

The packaged shotcrete shall be limited to the following proportions:

The portland cement and finely divided minerals shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) to 8.50 cwt/cu yd (505 kg/cu m) for Type FA and 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu. m) to 7.50 cwt/cu yd (445 kg/cu m) for Type CA. The portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m) for Type FA or CA.

The finely divided mineral(s) shall constitute a maximum of 35 percent of the total cement plus finely divided mineral(s).

Class F fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 20 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Class C fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 25 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is optional and the maximum shall be 30 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Microsilica is required and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent. As an alternative to microsilica, high-reactivity metakaolin may be used at a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent.

Fly ash shall not be used in combination with ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Class F fly ash shall not be used in combination with Class C fly ash. Microsilica shall not be used in combination with high-reactivity metakaolin. A finely divided mineral shall not be used in combination with a blended hydraulic cement, except for microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin.

The water/cement ratio as defined in Article 1020.06 shall be a maximum of 0.42.

The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent.

Note 6. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following.

Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb. (7 kg) maximum class or less.

Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.

Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002.

High Performance Shotcrete Equipment – The batching, mixing, pumping, hose, nozzle, and auxiliary equipment shall be for the wet-mix shotcrete method, and shall meet the requirements of ACI 506R.

#### Construction Requirements

General. The repair methods shall be either formed concrete repair or shotcrete. The repair method shall be selected by the Contractor with the following rules.

- (a) Rule 1. For formed concrete repair, a subsequent patch to repair the placement point after initial concrete placement will not be allowed. As an example, this may occur in a vertical location located at the top of the repair.
- (b) Rule 2. Formed concrete repair shall not be used for overhead applications.

- (c) Rule 3. Shotcrete shall not be used for column repairs greater than 4 in. (100 mm) in depth, or any repair location greater than 8 in. (205 mm) in depth. The only exception to this rule would be for a horizontal application, where the shotcrete may be placed from above in one lift.
- (d) Rule 4. If formed concrete repair is used for locations that have reinforcement with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of concrete cover, the concrete mixture shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag at the maximum cement replacement allowed.

Temporary Shoring or Cribbing. When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for review and approval. When ever possible the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an appropriate and approved support system is installed.

Concrete Removal. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. Any cut reinforcement shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. The outermost layer of reinforcement bar within the repair area shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever value is larger. The underlying transverse reinforcement bar shall also be undercut as previously described, unless the reinforcement is not corroded, and the reinforcement bar is encased and well bonded to the surrounding concrete.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm). The substrate profile shall be  $\pm 1/16$  in. ( $\pm 1.5$  mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with concrete or shotcrete, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

The Engineer shall be notified of concrete removal that exceeds 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, one fourth the cross section of a structural member, more than half the vertical column reinforcement is exposed in a cross section, more than 6 consecutive reinforcement bars are exposed in any direction, within 1.5 in. (38 mm) of a bearing area, or other structural concern. Excessive deterioration or removal may require further evaluation of the structure or installation of temporary shoring and cribbing support system.

Surface Preparation. Prior to placing the concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

If a succeeding layer of shotcrete is to be applied, the initial shotcrete surface and remaining exposed reinforcement shall be free of curing compound, oil, dirt, loose material, rebound (i.e. shotcrete material leaner than the original mixture which ricochets off the receiving surface), and overspray. Preparation may be by lightly brushing or blast cleaning if the previous shotcrete surface is less than 36 hours old. If more than 36 hours old, the surface shall be prepared by blast cleaning.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the perimeter sawcut is roughened. Just prior to concrete or shotcrete placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Concrete or shotcrete placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

Reinforcement. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars shall be performed.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during concrete placement or application of shotcrete.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19, 2nd paragraph, except blast cleaning shall be performed to remove curing compound.

The Contractor shall anchor the new concrete to the existing concrete with 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter hook bolts for all repair areas where the depth of concrete removal is greater than 8 in. (205 mm) and there is no existing reinforcement extending into the repair area. The hook bolts shall be spaced at 15 in. (380 mm) maximum centers both vertically and horizontally, and shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) away from the perimeter of the repair. The hook bolts shall be installed according to Section 584.

Repair Methods. All repair areas shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete or application of the shotcrete.

- (a) Formed Concrete Repair. Falsework shall be according to Article 503.05. Forms shall be according to Article 503.06. Formwork shall provide a smooth and uniform concrete finish, and shall approximately match the existing concrete structure. Formwork shall be mortar tight and closely fitted where they adjoin the existing concrete surface to prevent leakage. Air vents may be provided to reduce voids and improve surface appearance. The Contractor may use exterior mechanical vibration, as approved by the Engineer, to release air pockets that may be entrapped.

The concrete for formed concrete repair shall be a Class SI Concrete, or a packaged R1 or R2 Mortar with coarse aggregate added, or a packaged Normal Weight Concrete at the Contractor's option. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07. The concrete shall not be placed when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C). All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Curing shall be done according to Article 1020.13.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

The surfaces of the completed repair shall be finished according to Article 503.15.

- (b) Shotcrete. Shotcrete shall be tested by the Engineer for air content according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152. Obtain the sample in a damp, non-absorbent container from the discharge end of the nozzle.



For compressive strength of shotcrete, a 18 x 18 x 3.5 in. (457 x 457 x 89 mm) test panel shall be shot by the Contractor for testing by the Engineer. A steel form test panel shall have a minimum thickness of 3/16 in. (5 mm) for the bottom and sides. A wood form test panel shall have a minimum 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick bottom, and a minimum 1.5 in. (38 mm) thickness for the sides. The test panel shall be cured according to Article 1020.13 (a) (3) or (5) while stored at the jobsite and during delivery to the laboratory. After delivery to the laboratory for testing, curing and testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140.

The method of alignment control (i.e. ground wires, guide strips, depth gages, depth probes, and formwork) to ensure the specified shotcrete thickness and reinforcing bar cover is obtained shall be according to ACI 506R. Ground wires shall be removed after completion of cutting operations. Guide strips and formwork shall be of dimensions and a configuration that do not prevent proper application of shotcrete. Metal depth gauges shall be cut 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the finished surface. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

For air temperature limits when applying shotcrete in cold weather, the first paragraph of Article 1020.14(b) shall apply. For hot weather, shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is greater than 90°F (32°C). The applied shotcrete shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F (10°C) and a maximum temperature of 90°F (32°C). The shotcrete shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. The shotcrete shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40°F (4°C). If necessary, lighting shall be provided to provide a clear view of the shooting area.

The shotcrete shall be applied according to ACI 506R, and shall be done in a manner that does not result in cold joints, laminations, sandy areas, voids, sags, or separations. In addition, the shotcrete shall be applied in a manner that results in maximum densification of the shotcrete. Shotcrete which is identified as being unacceptable while still plastic shall be removed and re-applied.

The nozzle shall normally be at a distance of 2 to 5 ft. (0.6 to 1.5 m) from the receiving surface, and shall be oriented at right angles to the receiving surface. Exceptions to this requirement will be permitted to fill corners, encase large diameter reinforcing bars, or as approved by the Engineer. For any exception, the nozzle shall never be oriented more than 45 degrees from the surface. Care shall be taken to keep the front face of the reinforcement bar clean during shooting operations. Shotcrete shall be built up from behind the reinforcement bar. Accumulations of rebound and overspray shall be continuously removed prior to application of new shotcrete. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work.

Whenever possible, shotcrete shall be applied to the full thickness in a single layer. The maximum thickness shall be 4 in. (100 mm) unless the shotcrete is applied from above on a horizontal surface, or a thicker application is approved by the Engineer. When two or more layers are required, the minimum number shall be used and shall be done in a manner without sagging or separation. A flash coat (i.e. a thin layer of up to 1/4 in. (6 mm) applied shotcrete) may be used as the final lift for overhead applications.

Prior to application of a succeeding layer of shotcrete, the initial layer of shotcrete shall be prepared according to the surface preparation and reinforcement bar cleaning requirements. Upon completion of the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment, water shall be applied according to the surface preparation requirements unless the surface is moist. The second layer of shotcrete shall then be applied within 30 minutes.

Shotcrete shall be cut back to line and grade using trowels, cutting rods, screeds or other suitable devices. The shotcrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently before cutting. Cutting shall not cause cracks or delaminations in the shotcrete. For depressions, cut material may be used for small areas. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work. For the final finish, a wood float shall be used to approximately match the existing concrete texture. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Contractor operations for curing shall be continuous with shotcrete placement and finishing operations. The Engineer may require modification of operations to ensure satisfactory results are obtained. Cotton mats shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(5) except the exposed layer of shotcrete shall be covered within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. As an alternative to this method, Type I curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4) and moist curing with cotton mats shall begin within 3 hours. For overhead applications where the final shotcrete layer has been applied, the Contractor has the option to use Type I curing compound in lieu of the cotton mats. Note 5 of the Index Table in Article 1020.13 shall apply to the membrane curing method. The curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4).

When a shotcrete layer is to be covered by a succeeding shotcrete layer within 36 hours, the repair area shall be protected with intermittent hand fogging, or wet curing with either burlap or cotton mats shall begin within 10 minutes. Intermittent hand fogging may be used only for the first hour. Thereafter, wet curing with burlap or cotton mats shall be used until the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied. Intermittent hand fogging may be extended to the first hour and a half if the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied by the end of this time.

The curing period shall be for 7 days, except when there is a succeeding layer of shotcrete. In this instance, the initial shotcrete layer shall be cured until the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment is started.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period

Inspection of Completed Work. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of concrete or shooting of shotcrete, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, voids, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The repaired area shall be removed and replaced, as determined by the Engineer, for nonconformance with original dimensions, surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width, map cracking with a crack spacing in any direction of 18 in. (0.45 m) or less, voids, or delaminations.

If a nonconforming repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) or less shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than 0.007 in. (2 mm), the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack. Voids shall be repaired according to Article 503.15.

Publications and Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a current copy of ACI 506R to the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to start of construction.

The shotcrete personnel who perform the work shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) nozzle men certification for vertical wet and overhead wet applications, except one individual may be in training. This individual shall be adequately supervised by a certified ACI nozzle men as determined by the Engineer. A copy of the nozzle men certificate(s) shall be given to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). For a repair at a corner, both sides will be measured.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH GREATER THAN 5 IN. (125 MM), STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 5 IN. (125 MM)).

When not specified to be paid for elsewhere, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

With the exception of reinforcement damaged by the Contractor during removal, the furnishing and installation of supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, hook bolts, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04.

## **ERECTION OF CURVED STEEL STRUCTURES**

Effective: June 1, 2007

**Description:** In addition to the requirements of Article 505.08(e), the following shall apply.

The Contractor or sub-Contractor performing the erection of the structural steel is herein referred to as the Erection Contractor.

**Erection Plan:** The Erection Contractor shall retain the services of an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, experienced in the analysis and preparation of curved steel girder erection plans, for the completion of a project-specific erection plan. The structural engineer, herein referred to as the Erection Engineer, shall sign and seal the erection plan, drawings, and calculations for the proposed erection of the structural steel.

The erection plan shall be complete in detail for all phases, stages, and conditions anticipated during erection. The erection plan shall include structural calculations and supporting documentation necessary to completely describe and document the means, methods, temporary support positions, and loads necessary to safely erect the structural steel in conformance with the contract documents and as outlined herein. The erection plans shall address and account for all items pertinent to the steel erection including such items as sequencing, falsework, temporary shoring and/or bracing, girder stability, crane positioning and movement, means of access, pick points, girder shape, permissible deformations and roll, interim/final plumbness, cross frame/diaphragm placement and connections, bolting and anchor bolt installation sequences and procedures, and blocking and anchoring of bearings. The Erection Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of the partially erected steel structure during all phases of the steel erection.

The erection plans and procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance prior to starting the work. Review, acceptance and/or comments by the Department shall not be construed to guarantee the safety or final acceptability of the work or compliance with all applicable specifications, codes, or contract requirements, and shall neither relieve the Contractor of the responsibility and liability to comply with these requirements, nor create liability for the Department. Significant changes to the erection plan in the field must be approved by the Erection Engineer and accepted by the Engineer for the Department.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the applicable pay items according to Article 505.13 of the Standard Specifications.

## **TEMPORARY MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS**

Effective: January 6, 2003

Revised: February 6, 2013

**Description.** This work shall consist of preparing the design, furnishing the materials, and constructing the temporary mechanically stabilized earth (TMSE) retaining wall to the lines, grades and dimensions shown in the contract plans and as directed by the Engineer.

**General.** The TMSE retaining wall shall consist of a sacrificial fascia, a soil reinforcing system and select fill. The soil reinforcement shall have sufficient strength, quantity, and pullout resistance, beyond the failure surface within the select fill, as required by design. The material, fabrication, and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the supplier of the wall system selected by the Contractor for use on the project.

The Contractor may select the TMSE retaining wall system from one of the following pre-approved wall systems. As an alternate the Contractor may submit a proposed equal system for full review and approval. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of 30 days for review and approval of the proposed system by the Department:

Hilfiker Retaining Walls: Hilfiker Welded Wire

Sanders Pre-Cast Concrete Systems Company: Sanders Wire Wall System

Shaw Technologies: Temporary MSE

Sine Wall, LLC: Sine Wall Wire Face System

SSL Construction Products: MSE Plus Wire Faced

T&B Structural Systems: Temporary Welded Wire

Tensar Earth Technologies: Tensar Temporary

The Reinforced Earth Company: Terratrel

Tricon Precast: Tricon Temporary Wire

Pre-approval of the wall system does not include material acceptance at the jobsite.

**Submittals.** The wall system supplier shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings for the TMSE retaining wall system to the Engineer no later than 45 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. All shop drawing submittals shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the wall and shall include, but not be limited to the following items:

- (a) Plan, elevation and cross section sheet(s) for each wall showing the following:
- (1) A plan view of the wall indicating the offsets from the construction centerline to the face of the wall at all changes in horizontal alignment. The plan view shall show the limits of soil reinforcement and stations where changes in length and/or size of reinforcement occur. The centerline shall be shown for all drainage structures or pipes behind or passing through and/or under the wall.
  - (2) An elevation view of the wall indicating the elevations of the top of the sacrificial fascia. These elevations shall be at or above the top of sacrificial fascia line shown on the contract plans. This view shall show the elevations of the bottom of the sacrificial fascia, all steps in the base of the wall and the finished grade line. Each sacrificial fascia type, the number, size and length of soil reinforcement connected to the sacrificial fascia shall be designated. The equivalent uniform applied service (unfactored) nominal bearing pressure shall be shown for each designed wall section.
  - (3) A listing of the summary of quantities shall be provided on the elevation sheet of each wall.
  - (4) Typical cross section(s) showing the limits of the reinforced select fill volume included within the wall system, soil reinforcement, embankment material placed behind the select fill, sacrificial fascia, and their relationship to the right-of-way limits, excavation cut slopes, existing ground conditions and the finished grade line.
  - (5) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (b) The bottom of the sacrificial fascia shall be located at or below the theoretical bottom of sacrificial fascia line shown on the contract plans. The theoretical bottom of sacrificial fascia line shall be 1.5 ft. (450 mm) below finished grade line at the front face of the wall, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- (c) All details of the sacrificial fascia and soil reinforcement placement around all appurtenances located behind, on top of, or passing through the soil reinforced wall volume such as parapets with anchorage slabs, foundations, and utilities etc. shall be clearly indicated. Any modifications to the design of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted for approval.
- (d) The details for the connection between the sacrificial fascia, and soil reinforcement shall be shown.

The initial submittal shall include three sets of TMSE retaining wall shop drawings and one set of calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. After approval, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with eight sets of corrected plan prints for distribution by the Department. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done until the submittal has been approved by the Engineer.

**Materials.** The TMSE retaining walls shall conform to the supplier's standards as previously approved by the Department, and the following:

(a) The soil reinforcing system, which includes the soil reinforcement facing and all connection devices, shall be according to the following:

(1) Inextensible Soil Reinforcement. Steel reinforcement shall be according ASTM A 572 Grade 65 (450), ASTM A 1011 or ASTM A 463 Grade 50 (345).

(2) Extensible Soil Reinforcement. Geosynthetic reinforcement shall be monolithically fabricated from virgin high density polyethylene (HDPE) or high tenacity polyester (HTPET) resins having the following properties verified by mill certifications:

<u>Property for Geosynthetic Reinforcement</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Minimum Tensile Strength	**	ASTM D 6637

\*\* as specified in the approved design calculations and shown on the shop drawings.

<u>Property for HDPE</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Melt Flow Rate (g/cm)	0.060 – 0.150	ASTM D 1238, Procedure B
Density (g/cu m)	0.941 – 0.965	ASTM D 792
Carbon Black	2% (min)	ASTM D 4218

<u>Property for HTPET</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Carboxyl End Group (CEG Max) (mmol/kg)	<30	GRI-GG7
Molecular Weight (M <sub>n</sub> )	>25,000	GRI-GG8

(3) Facing and Connection Devices.

Mesh facing and Loop Facing Connectors    AASHTO M 32 (M 32M), M 55 (M 55M), and ASTM A706 (A 706M)

Tie Strip Facing Connectors                    AASHTO M 270/M 270M Grade 50 (345)

Sacrificial fascia and connection devices used with geosynthetic soil reinforcement shall be manufactured from virgin or recycled polyvinyl chloride having the following properties:

<u>Property for polyvinyl chloride</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Heat Deflection Temperature (°F)	155 - 164	ASTM D 1896
Notched IZOD 1/8 inch @ 73°F (ft-lb/in)	4 – 12	ASTM D 256
Coefficient of Linear Exp. (in/in/°F)	3.5 – 4.5	ASTM D 696
Hardness, Shore D	79	ASTM D 2240

<u>Property for polypropylene</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test</u>
Melt Flow Rate (g/cm)	0.060 – 0.150	ASTM D 1238, Procedure B
Density (g/cu cm)	0.88 – 0.92	ASTM D 792

- (j) The select fill, defined as the material placed in the reinforced volume behind the wall, shall be according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications and the following:
- (5) Select Fill Gradation. Either a coarse aggregate or a fine aggregate may be used. For coarse aggregate, gradations CA 6 thru CA 16 may be used. If geosynthetic reinforcing is used, the coarse aggregate gradations shall be limited to CA 12 thru CA 16. For fine aggregate, gradations FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20 may be used.
  - (6) Select Fill Quality. The coarse or fine aggregate shall have a maximum sodium sulfate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) loss of 15 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 104.
  - (7) Select Fill Internal Friction Angle. The effective internal friction angle for the coarse or fine aggregate shall be a minimum 34 degrees according to AASHTO T 236 on samples compacted to 95 percent density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99. The AASHTO T 296 test with pore pressure measurement may be used in lieu of AASHTO T 236. If the vendor's design uses a friction angle higher than 34 degrees, as indicated on the approved shop drawings, this higher value shall be taken as the minimum required.
  - (8) Test Frequency. Prior to start of construction, the Contractor shall provide an internal friction angle test results to show the select fill material meets the specification requirement. This test result shall be no more than 12 months old. In addition, a sample of select fill material will be obtained for testing and approval by the Department. Thereafter, the minimum frequency of sampling and testing by the department at the jobsite will be one per 40,000 tons (36,300 metric tons) of select fill material. Testing to verify the internal friction angle will be required when the wall design utilizes a minimum effective internal friction angle greater than 34 degrees, or when crushed coarse aggregate is not used.
- (k) The sacrificial fascia may consist of a wire mesh, geosynthetic fabric, geosynthetic reinforcement or other suitable material capable of retaining the select fill and transmitting the applied loading to the soil reinforcement. Wire mesh shall be fabricated from cold drawn steel conforming to AASHTO M32 (M32M) and shall be shop fabricated according to AASHTO M55 (M55M). The geosynthetic fabric shall be either a non-woven needle punch polyester or polypropylene or a woven monofilament polypropylene with a minimum non-sewn lap of 12 in. (300 mm) where necessary.
- (l) The embankment material behind the select fill shall be according to Section 202 and/or Section 204. An embankment unit weight of 120 lbs/cubic foot (1921 kg/cubic meter) and an effective friction angle of 30 degrees shall be used in the wall system design, unless otherwise indicated on the plans.



**Design Criteria.** The design shall be according to the applicable portions of the AASHTO Design Specifications for Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls, except as modified herein. The wall supplier shall be responsible for all internal stability aspects of the wall design and shall supply the Department with computations for each designed wall section. The analyses of settlement, bearing capacity and overall slope stability will be the responsibility of the Department.

External loads, such as those applied through structure foundations, from traffic or railroads, slope surcharge etc., shall be accounted for in the internal stability design. The presence of all appurtenances behind, in front of, mounted upon, or passing through the wall volume such as drainage structures, utilities, structure foundation elements or other items shall be accounted for in the internal stability design of the wall.

The design of the soil reinforcing system shall be according to the applicable AASHTO Design Specifications for "Inextensible" steel or "Extensible" geosynthetic reinforcement criteria. The reduced section of the soil reinforcing system shall be sized to allowable stress levels at the end of a 3 year design life.

For steel soil reinforcement, the Corrosion protection for the 3 year design life shall be provided using a sacrificial steel thickness computed for all exposed surfaces according to the applicable AASHTO Design Specifications.

Geosynthetic soil reinforcing systems shall be designed to account for the strength reduction due to long-term creep, chemical and biological degradation, as well as installation damage.

The factor of safety for pullout resistance in the select fill shall not be less than 1.5, based on the pullout resistance at 1/2 inch (13 mm) deformation. Typical design procedures and details, once accepted by the Department, shall be followed. All wall system changes shall be submitted in advance to the Department for approval.

The sacrificial fascia and its connection to the soil reinforcement shall be sized for a minimum design life of 3 years.

All soil reinforcement elements shall be directly connected to the sacrificial fascia and shall have an allowable pullout capacity, from the sacrificial fascia, based on the maximum tensile loading occurring in the soil reinforcement. The soil reinforcements maximum vertical center to center spacing shall be 20 in. (500 mm) and in the horizontal direction, the clear distance between the edge of one soil reinforcement to the next must not exceed 30 in. (760 mm).

**Construction.** The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the unit price bid for this item.

The foundation soils supporting the structure shall be graded for a width equal to or exceeding the length of the soil reinforcement. Prior to wall construction, the foundation shall be compacted with a smooth wheel vibratory roller. Any foundation soils found to be unsuitable shall be removed and replaced, as directed by the Engineer, and shall be paid for separately according to Section 202.

As select fill material is placed behind a sacrificial fascia element, the sacrificial fascia element shall be maintained in its proper inclined position according to the supplier specifications and as approved by the Engineer. The sacrificial fascia shall be erected to insure that it is located within 3 in. (75 mm) from the nominal contract plan offset at any location.

The select fill and embankment placement shall closely follow the erection of each lift of sacrificial fascia. At each soil reinforcement level, the fill material should be roughly leveled and compacted before placing and attaching the soil reinforcing system. The soil reinforcement and the maximum lift thickness shall be placed according to the supplier's recommended procedures except, the lifts for select fill shall not exceed 10 in. (255 mm) loose measurement or as approved by the Engineer.

If a fine aggregate is used for the select fill, the maximum lift thickness placed within the zone 3 ft (1 m) behind the sacrificial fascia shall be reduced to 5 in. (125 mm). As an alternative, a coarse aggregate can be used for this zone without a reduced lift thickness.

Embankment shall be constructed according to Section 205.

At the end of each day's operations, the Contractor shall shape the last level of select fill to permit runoff of rainwater away from the wall face. Select fill shall be compacted according to the project specifications for embankment except the minimum required compaction shall be 95 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T 99. Select fill compaction shall be accomplished without disturbance or distortion of soil reinforcing system and sacrificial fascia. Compaction in a strip 3 ft. (1 m) wide adjacent to the backside of the sacrificial fascia shall be achieved using a minimum of 3 passes of a light weight mechanical tamper, roller or vibratory system. The Engineer will perform one density test per 5000 cu yd (3800 cu m) and not less than one test per 2 ft (0.6 m) of lift.

**Method of Measurement.** Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Wall will be measured for payment in square feet (square meters). The wall will be measured from the top of exposed sacrificial fascia line to the theoretical bottom of sacrificial fascia line for the length of the wall as shown on the contract plans.

**Basis of Payment.** This work, including placement of the select fill within the soil reinforced wall volume shown on the approved shop drawings, sacrificial fascia, soil reinforcing system, and accessories will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL.

Concrete appurtenances such as anchorage slabs, parapets, abutment caps, etc. will not be included in this work, but will be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

All excavation necessary to construct the TMSE wall shall be paid for as STRUCTURE EXCAVATION according to Section 502.

Embankment placed outside of the select fill volume will be measured and paid for according to Section 202 and/or 204 as applicable.

### **CONCRETE DECK BEAMS**

Effective: June 13, 2008

Revised: October 9, 2009

Add the following equipment to Article 504.03.

(c) Mechanical Mixer (Note 1) 1101.19

Note 1: A drill with paddle may be used for mixing small quantities of nonshrink grout. Hand mixing will not be allowed.

Replace the second sentence of the fifth paragraph of Article 504.06(d) with the following.

Dowels at the fixed ends of the deck beams shall be installed, nonshrink grout placed and cured for a minimum of 24 hours. If the bearing area is specified to be grouted it shall be done at the time of dowel placement.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 504.06(e) with the following.

A mechanical mixer shall be used to mix the nonshrink grout and the type of mixer and mixing procedures shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. During placement, the grout shall be worked into the area with a pencil vibrator. The surface shall be troweled to a smooth finish. The nonshrink grout shall be immediately cured with cotton mats according to Article 1020.13 for a minimum of seven days, and field testing will not be required. However, the cure time may be reduced provided the Contractor molds specimens, covers them, and performs cube tests according to ASTM C 1107. The tests shall verify the 6000 psi grout strength has been obtained, but in no case shall the cure time be less than three days.

For Contractor cube tests, each sample shall consist of three test specimens and a minimum of two samples will be required for each day of grouting. Additional samples may be requested by the Engineer. Specimens shall be cured underneath the cotton mats with the beams for a minimum of 48 hours before transport to the laboratory for testing. The laboratory shall be inspected for Hydraulic Cement – Physical Tests by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL).

Add the following paragraph to the end of Article 504.06

- (f) Construction Inserts. All inserts, including those necessary for the fabrication and construction of the structure or portions thereof shall be cast into the member according to Article 3.5.2 of the Manual for Fabrication of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products.

Replace 1006.06(a) and (b) with the following.

- (a) Transverse Tie Rod Assemblies. Steel for transverse tie rod assemblies (i.e. rods, nuts, washers and coupling nuts) shall be according to ASTM F 1554 Grade 55 (Grade 380). After fabrication, the transverse tie assemblies shall be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 232. The small articles may be zinc-coated by the mechanically deposited process according to AASHTO M 298, Class 50. The thickness of the mechanical galvanizing shall not exceed 6 mils (150  $\mu$ m).
- (b) Dowel Rods. Steel for dowel rods shall be according to ASTM F 1554 Grade 55 (Grade 380) or A706 Grade 60. Dowel rods shall be either epoxy coated according to AASHTO M 284 or galvanized according to AASHTO M 111.

Add the following Article to Section 1101.

1101.19 Mechanical Mixer. The mechanical mixer shall have paddles or blades that are suitable for uniformly mixing the material, and shall have sufficient capacity to allow for a continuous work operation.

## **STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS**

Effective: March 6, 2009

### **DESCRIPTION**

This item shall consist of preparing and submitting, to the Engineer for approval, Structural Assessment Reports (SARs) for proposed work on structure(s) or portions thereof. Unless noted otherwise, a SAR shall be required when the Contractor's means and methods apply loads to the structure or change its structural behavior. A SAR shall be submitted and approved prior to beginning the work covered by that SAR. Separate portions of the work may be covered by separate SARs which may be submitted at different times or as dictated by the Contractor's schedule.

**Existing Conditions.** An Existing Structure Information Package (ESIP) will be provided by the Department to the Contractor upon request. This package will typically include existing or “As-Built” plans, and the latest National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) inspection report. The availability of structural information from the Department is solely for the convenience and information of the Contractor and shall not relieve the Contractor of the duty to make, and the risk of making, examinations and investigations as required to assess conditions affecting the work. Any data furnished in the ESIP is for information only and does not constitute a part of the Contract. The Department makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the information conveyed or as to any interpretations made from the data.

**Removal SARs.** A SAR for removal of existing structures, or portions thereof, shall demonstrate that the Contractor’s proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge, or portions thereof that are to remain in service, at any time during the work activities being performed. Each phase of the operation shall be accounted for, as well as the existing condition of the structure.

**Construction SARs.** A SAR for new construction or for construction utilizing existing components shall demonstrate that the Contractor’s proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge or portions thereof at any time during the work activities being performed. For construction activities applying less than 10 tons (9 metric tons) of total combined weight of equipment and stockpiled materials on the structure at any one time, a SAR submittal shall not be required provided the Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the applied loads do not exceed this threshold. The verification shall be submitted prior to the start of the activity. This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. A SAR shall be submitted in all cases where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place.

#### Requirements

a) General. All work specified shall be performed according to the Contract plans, Special Provisions and/or Standard Specifications governing that work.

Submittals for falsework and forming for concrete construction shall be according to Articles 503.05 and 503.06 and does not require a SAR. Moving construction equipment across a structure, or portions thereof, open to traffic shall be addressed according to Article 107.16 and does not require a SAR. Operating equipment on an in-service structure and/or using a portion of an in-service structure as a work platform shall require a SAR and Article 107.16 shall not apply.

The Contractor may move vehicles across the existing bridge without a SAR after closure and prior to removal of any portion of the structure provided:

- The vehicles satisfy the requirements of Section 15-111 of the Illinois Vehicle Code (described in the IDOT document “Understanding the Illinois Size & Weight Laws”) or of the Federal Highway Administration document “Bridge Formula Weights” (available at: [http://ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg\\_frm\\_wgths/bridge\\_formula\\_all.pdf](http://ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg_frm_wgths/bridge_formula_all.pdf))
- The Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the vehicles meet these requirements. The verification shall be submitted prior to allowing the vehicles on the structure.

This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. This SAR exemption shall not be allowed where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place. No stockpiling of material is allowed under this exemption.

All SARs shall detail the procedures and sequencing necessary to complete the work in a safe and controlled manner. When appropriate, supporting design calculations shall be provided verifying the following:

- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Operating level for any portions of the structure being utilized in the demolition of the structure provided those portions are not to be reused.
- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Inventory level for new construction or for portions of the existing structure that are to be reused.
- The condition of the structure and/or members has been considered.

See AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation for further information on determining the available capacities at the Operating and Inventory levels.

**b) Confidential Documents.** Due to the sensitivity of the inspection reports and bridge condition reports to bridge security, the following confidentiality statement applies to these reports:

“Reports used by the Contractor and the contents thereof are the property of the Department, and are subject to the control of the Department in accordance with State and Federal law. The distribution, dissemination, disclosure, duplication or release of these reports or the content thereof in any manner, form or format without the express permission of the keeper of this record is prohibited. The owner is the official keeper of these records, except for state owned bridges, where the official keeper of these records is the Regional Engineer.”

**c) Submittals.** The Contractor shall be pre-approved to prepare SAR(s) or shall retain the services of a pre-qualified engineering firm to provide these services. Pre-approval of the Contractor will be determined by the Illinois Department of Transportation and will allow SAR(s) preparation by the Contractor unless otherwise noted on the plans. For engineering firms, pre-qualification shall be according to the Department in the category of "Highway Bridges-Typical" unless otherwise noted on the plans. Firms involved in any part of the project (plan development or project management) will not be eligible to provide these services. Evidence of pre-approval/pre-qualification shall be submitted with all SAR(s). The SAR(s) shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. The Contractor shall submit SAR(s), complete with working drawings and supporting design calculations, to the Engineer for approval, at least 30 calendar days prior to start of that portion of the work.

At a minimum a Structural Assessment Report shall include the following:

1. A plan outlining the procedures and sequence for the work, including staging when applicable.
2. A demolition plan (when removal is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of removal.
3. A beam erection plan (when beam erection is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of erection.
4. Pertinent specifications for equipment used during the work activity.
5. The allowable positions for that equipment during the work activity.
6. The allowable positions and magnitudes of stockpiled materials and/or spoils, if planned to be located on the structure.
7. Design and details for temporary shoring and/or bracing, if required by the Contractor's means and methods.

Approval or acceptance of a Structural Assessment Report shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the successful completion of the work.

Revisions to the Contractor's means and methods resulting in no increased load effects to the structure, as determined by the Contractor's Structural Engineer, shall not require a SAR resubmittal. However, the Contractor's Structural Engineer shall submit to the Engineer written verification that there is no increased load effect. The written verification shall specify the revisions and shall be submitted prior to the start of the revised activities.

The Contractor shall be responsible for following the approved SAR related to the work involved.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Structural Assessment Reports will not be measured for payment.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

Structural Assessment Reports will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price(s) for the work item(s) specified.

### **AGGREGATE COLUMN GROUND IMPROVEMENT**

Effective: January 15, 2009

Revised: October 15, 2011

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing design calculations, shop drawings, materials, and labor necessary to construct aggregate column ground improvements, over the approximate horizontal limits below the footing, wall, or embankment as specified on the contract plans, or as modified by the Contractor's approved design.

**Submittals.** No later than thirty (30) days prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the following information:

- (a) Evidence of the selected subcontractor's successful installation of their aggregate column system on five projects under similar site conditions using the same installation technique. The documentation to be submitted shall include a description of the project, aggregate column installation technique, soil conditions and name and phone number of contracting authority.
- (b) Evidence that the proposed project superintendent for the ground improvement installation has a minimum of three years of method specific experience.
- (c) Shop Drawings sealed by an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer showing aggregate column horizontal limits, locations, pattern, spacing, diameters, top and bottom elevations, and identification numbers. If an aggregate drainage layer is specified on the plans or a working platform proposed by the Contractor, the thickness, aggregate gradation, and plan dimensions shall be shown in addition to any other details needed to describe the work.
- (d) A description of the equipment, installation technique and construction procedures to be used, including a plan to address any water or spoils.
- (e) The source and gradation of the aggregate proposed for the aggregate columns.
- (f) Design computations, sealed by an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer, demonstrating the proposed ground improvement plan satisfies the minimum global stability, settlement, and bearing capacity performance requirements stated in the Contract Plans and those contained in this Special Provision.
- (g) The proposed verification program methods to monitor and verify the aggregate column installation is satisfying the design and performance requirements. Also required is a sample of the daily report form to be used by the Contractor to documents the adequacy of that day's work.



**Materials.** The aggregate used in the columns shall be Class A quality crushed stone or crushed concrete satisfying the requirements of Section 1004 of the standard specifications. The aggregate for any drainage layer specified in the plans shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 15, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications. Any fine or coarse aggregate requested by the Contractor to be used as either a drainage layer or working platform shall be approved by the Engineer.

**Design Criteria.** The subcontractor selected shall provide an aggregate column ground improvement plan with shop drawings, and design computations, using an Allowable Stress Design that meets the performance requirements shown on the Contract Plans. These requirements normally include the global stability factor of safety, tolerable settlement amounts at various times and in the case of walls or structure footings, the equivalent uniform service bearing pressure applied at various locations and the factor of safety required. In the absence of performance requirements shown on the plans, the following Allowable Stress minimum performance requirements shall be used:

- (a) A factor of safety of 1.5 against global slope stability failure.
- (b) A factor of safety of 2.5 against equivalent uniform service bearing pressure failure.
- (c) Total settlement not to exceed 4 inches (100 mm) and settlement after completing wall or pavement construction not to exceed 1 inch (25 mm).

The design shall use short term strength parameters for the soil, obtained from the soil boring logs and any geotechnical laboratory testing data provided in the Contract Plans and specifications for stability and bearing capacity analyses. Settlement shall be assessed using appropriate soil parameters. Any additional subsurface information needed to design the aggregate columns shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The aggregate column ground improvement design need not consider seismic loadings unless otherwise required as part of the performance requirements shown on the plans.

**Construction.** The construction procedures shall be determined by the aggregate column installer and submitted for approval with the shop drawings. The following are the minimum requirements that the Contractor will be expected to follow unless otherwise approved in the shop drawings submittal.

- (a) The site shall be graded as needed for proper installation of the aggregate column system. Any grading and excavation below the improvement limits shown on the plans shall be incidental to aggregate column installation.
- (b) Any granular base drainage layer or working platform shall be considered incidental to the improvement. Contractor requested drainage layers or working platforms will only be allowed if approved as part of the shop drawings.
- (c) The aggregate column material shall be placed in a manner that allows measurement of the tonnage or quantity of aggregate placed down the hole.
- (d) Columns shall be installed in a sequence that will minimize ground heave. Any heaving shall be re-compacted or excavated as directed by the Engineer prior to wall or embankment construction and be considered incidental to aggregate column improvement.
- (e) The Contractor shall provide a full-time qualified representative to verify all installation procedures and provide the verification program.
- (f) Disposal of any spoils generated shall be according to Article 202.03.
- (g) If an obstruction is encountered that cannot be penetrated with reasonable effort, the Contractor shall construct the element from the depth of obstruction to its design top elevation. Depending on the depth of the completed column, column location, and design requirements, the Engineer may require the construction of a replacement aggregate column at an adjacent location. Construction of additional columns will be considered extra work and paid for according to Article 109.04.

Specific Requirements for Vibrator Compacted Aggregate Columns:

- i. Vibrator compacted aggregate columns shall be constructed with a down-hole vibrator, probe and follower tubes of sufficient size to install the columns to the diameter and bottom elevation(s) shown on the approved shop drawings. Pre-boring is permitted if approved as part of the shop drawing submittal.
- ii. The probe and follower tubes shall have visible markings at regular increments to enable measurement of penetration and re-penetration depths.
- iii. Provide methods for supplying to the tip of the probe a sufficient quantity of air or water to widen the probe hole to allow adequate space for aggregate placement around the probe.
- iv. The vibrator shall be withdrawn in 12 to 36 inch (300 to 900 mm) increments, to allow placement of the aggregate.
- v. Lift thickness shall not exceed 4 ft (1.2 m). After penetration to the treatment depth, slowly retrieve the vibrator in 12 to 18 inch (300 to 450 mm) increments to allow aggregate placement.
- vi. Compact the aggregate in each lift by re-penetrating it as needed with the vibrating probe to densify and force the aggregate radially into the surrounding soil. Re-penetrate the aggregate in each increment a sufficient number of times to construct the columns as specified in the approved shop drawings and to meet the verification program requirements.

(h) Specific Requirements for Tamper Compacted (Rammed) Aggregate Columns:

- i. Tamper compacted (rammed) aggregate columns shall be installed by either drilling or displacement methods, capable of constructing columns to the diameters and bottom elevation(s) shown on the approved shop drawings.
- ii. If temporary casing is needed to limit the sloughing of subsurface soils, the casing should be inserted to at least 2 ft (600 mm) beyond any sloughing strata. Upon extraction, the bottom of the casing shall be maintained at not more than 2 feet (600 mm) above the level of aggregate.
- iii. Aggregate placement shall closely follow the excavation of each column. The aggregate shall be placed in 1 to 2 ft (300 to 600 mm) thick lifts. Each lift should be rammed with a high-energy impact tamper as specified in the approved shop drawings and to meet the verification program requirements.

**Construction Tolerances.** The aggregate columns shall be constructed to the following tolerances:

The horizontal limits and center of each constructed aggregate column shall be within 8 inches (190 mm) of the location specified on the approved the shop drawings.

- (a) The axis of the constructed aggregate columns shall not be inclined more than 1.67 percent from vertical.
- (b) The installed diameter of any aggregate column shall not be more than 10 percent below the effective diameter indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (c) The average effective diameter of any group of 50 consecutively installed aggregate columns shall not be less than the effective diameter indicated on approved shop drawings.
- (d) The top of the aggregate column ground improvement shall be located within 8 inches (200 mm) of the top elevation shown on the approved shop drawings. When supporting MSE walls, the top elevation may need to be adjusted to the base of the MSE reinforced mass elevation as shown on the approved MSE shop drawings.
- (e) Except where obstructions, hard or very dense soils are encountered, the aggregate column shall be advanced to at least the treatment depth elevation shown on the approved in the Shop Drawings.

Any aggregate column installation not meeting the above stated tolerances, or otherwise deemed unsatisfactory by the Engineer, may require installation of a replacement aggregate column(s) at the discretion of the Engineer and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer revised plans and procedures to bring installations in those areas into tolerance.

**Verification Program.** The Contractor shall develop and maintain a monitoring and documentation procedure during the installation of all aggregate columns to verify they satisfy the design and performance requirements. The Contractor shall provide qualified personnel to continuously observe and record the required data. The program shall include, as a minimum, the following:

- (a) Quality control procedures to allow verification that each aggregate column is being installed according to the designer's specifications and the requirements in this Special Provision. This will typically include observations of items such as electrical current or hydraulic pressure, number of high-energy impact tamps, aggregate quantity, etc. that must be obtained to achieve the performance requirements.
- (b) Monitoring methods to evaluate the performance of the global aggregate column improvement system after construction of the overlying embankment or wall. This will typically include installation of settlement plates and may also include monitoring points, inclinometers, piezometers or other instrumentation.
- (c) Proposed means and methods for verification that the installed aggregate columns meet the strength and/or stiffness criteria required by the design. This may include modulus or load tests on individual elements and/or groups, soil borings, and other methods.
- (d) A daily report form shall be completed by the Contractor and provided to the Engineer to document the work performed each day and the adequacy of each aggregate column. The form shall be signed by the Contractor's qualified personnel and include as a minimum the following:
  - i. Aggregate columns installed (identified by location number).
  - ii. Date constructed.
  - iii. Elevation of top and bottom of each aggregate column.
  - iv. Average lift thickness.
  - v. Results of quality control testing such as average power consumption or tamping energy obtained during aggregate column installation.
  - vi. Jetting pressure (air or water) if applicable.
  - vii. Description of soil and groundwater conditions.
  - viii. Details of obstructions, delays and any unusual issues.
  - ix. Amount of water used per aggregate column if applicable.
  - x. Estimated weight or volume of aggregate backfill placed in each column.
  - xi. Average installed diameter of each column.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid at the contract Lump Sum price for AGGREGATE COLUMN GROUND IMPROVEMENT. Any temporary casing, excavation, disposal of water or spoils, drainage layers or working platforms will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered to be included with this work.

**GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: April 19, 2012

Revised: October 30, 2012

Revise Section 586 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**SECTION 586. GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES**

**586.01 Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting and placing granular backfill for abutment structures.

**586.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Fine Aggregate.....	1003.04
(b) Coarse Aggregates .....	1004.05

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**586.03 General.** This work shall be done according to Article 502.10 except as modified below. The backfill volume shall be backfilled, with granular material as specified in Article 586.02, to the required elevation as shown in the contract plans. The backfill volume shall be placed in convenient lifts for the full width to be backfilled. Unless otherwise specified in the contract plans, mechanical compaction will not be required. A deposit of gravel or crushed stone placed behind drain holes shall not be required. All drains not covered by geocomposite wall drains or other devices to prevent loss of backfill material shall be covered by sufficient filter fabric material meeting the requirements of Section 1080 and Section 282 with either 6 or 8 oz/sq yd (200 or 270 g/sq m) material allowed, with free edges overlapping the drain hole by at least 12 in. (300 mm) in all directions.

The granular backfill shall be brought to the finished grade as shown in the contract plans. When concrete is to be cast on top of the granular backfill, the Contractor, subject to approval of the Engineer, may prepare the top surface of the fill to receive the concrete as he/she deems necessary for satisfactory placement at no additional cost to the Department.

**586.04 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment as follows.

(a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall conform to Article 202.07(a).

(b) Measured Quantities. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be determined by the method of average end areas behind the abutment.

**586.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES.

**ANCHOR BOLTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Stud bolts or fully threaded rods shall be according to either ASTM A 354 Grade BC, ASTM A 193 Grade B7, or ASTM F 1554 Grade 105.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Washers and nuts shall match with the hardness of the anchor bolt, stud, or rod. For ASTM F 1554 Grade 36 (Grade 250) or Grade 55 (Grade 380) anchor rods or bolts, washers shall be according to ASTM F 844 or ASTM F 436, and nuts shall be according to AASHTO M 291 Grade A. For ASTM F 1554 Grade 105 (Grade 725) bolts, ASTM A 354, or ASTM A 193 stud bolts, washers shall be according to AASHTO M 293 Type 1 or Type 3, and nuts shall be according to AASHTO M 291 Grade DH or DH3.”

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Anchor bolts, rods, studs, nuts, and washers requiring galvanizing shall be hot dipped, with zinc coatings conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 2329.”

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1070.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Fully threaded and galvanized anchor rods or stud bolts with washers and nuts shall be furnished with the foundations and shall be according to Article 1006.09. Anchors furnished according to ASTM F 1554 shall be Grade 105 (Grade 725).”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1070.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Top anchor rod nuts for all towers shall be the self-locking type with nylon or steel inserts.”

### **COARSE AGGREGATE IN BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS/FOOTINGS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2013

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1004.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregates used in Class BS concrete (except when poured on subgrade), Class PS concrete, and Class PC concrete (bridge superstructure products only, excluding the approach slab) shall contain no more than two percent by weight (mass) of deleterious materials. Deleterious materials shall include substances whose disintegration is accompanied by an increase in volume which may cause spalling of the concrete.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1004.02(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Freeze-Thaw Rating. When coarse aggregate is used to produce portland cement concrete for base course, base course widening, pavement (including precast), driveway pavement, sidewalk, shoulders, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter, median, paved ditch, concrete superstructures on subgrade such as bridge approach slabs (excluding precast), concrete structures on subgrade such as bridge approach footings, or their repair using concrete, the gradation permitted will be determined from the results of the Department’s Freeze-Thaw Test (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161).”

### **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.



Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

#### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: August 2, 2011

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **16.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.

- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
  - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
  - (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
  - (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.

- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.



CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.
- (c) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

(d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award;  
or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;

- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

**GRANULAR MATERIALS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise the title of Article 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1003.04 Fine Aggregate for Bedding, Trench Backfill, Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, Sand Backfill for Underdrains, and French Drains.”**

Revise Article 1003.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradations for granular embankment, granular backfill, bedding, and trench backfill for pipe culverts and storm sewers shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 6 through FA 21.

The fine aggregate gradation for porous granular embankment, porous granular backfill, french drains, and sand backfill for underdrains shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20, except the percent passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall be 2±2.”

Revise Article 1004.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as follows.

Application	Gradation
Blotter	CA 15
Granular Embankment, Granular Backfill, Bedding, and Trench Backfill for Pipe Culverts and Storm Sewers	CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA17, CA18, and CA 19
Porous Granular Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, and French Drains	CA 7, CA 8, CA 11, CA 15, CA 16 and CA 18”

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4%	91.0%
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%”

**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2013

Revise the table in Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time			
Original Contract Amount		Daily Charges	
From More Than	To and Including	Calendar Day	Work Day
\$ 0	\$ 100,000	\$ 475	\$ 675
100,000	500,000	750	1,050
500,000	1,000,000	1,025	1,425
1,000,000	3,000,000	1,275	1,725
3,000,000	6,000,000	1,425	2,000
6,000,000	12,000,000	2,300	3,450
12,000,000	And over	6,775	9,525”

## **MOVABLE TRAFFIC BARRIER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2013

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating, and removing a movable traffic barrier at locations shown on the plans.

### Materials.

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall meet the requirements of NCHRP Test Level 3 or AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) and be on the Department’s approved list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing, the configuration of the barrier in that test, and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(m) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be assembled and installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

The approach end of the movable traffic barrier shall be protected with an impact attenuator which is capable of being moved with the movable barrier system.

When not in use, the device shall be stored longitudinally along the far edge of the shoulder or adjacent to concrete median barrier. The approach end shall be protected with the impact attenuator.

The barrier shall include nighttime delineation consisting of either barrier wall markers or corrugated retroreflective panels. The panels shall consist of one 6 x 36 in. (150 x 900 mm) panel per barrier unit and shall be yellow when on center line or left lane line and white when on edge line.”



Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 701.19 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Movable traffic barrier will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place, along the centerline of the movable barrier.”

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(l) Movable Traffic Barrier will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for MOVABLE TRAFFIC BARRIER.

Movement of the barrier will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract unit price per foot (meter) for MOVABLE TRAFFIC BARRIER.”

Temporary impact attenuators will be paid for separately.

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses.”

**PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area.”

**PAVEMENT REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2013

Revise Article 440.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Adjustment of Quantities. The quantity of pavement removal will be adjusted if the thickness of the existing pavement varies more than 15 percent from that shown on the plans. The quantity will be either increased or decreased according to the following table.

% change of thickness	% change of quantity
0 to less than 15	0
15 to less than 20	10
20 to less than 30	15
30 to less than 50	20

If the thickness of the existing pavement varies by 50 percent or more from that shown on the plans, the character of the work will be considered significantly changed and an adjustment to the contract will be made according to Article 104.02.

When an adjustment is made for variations in pavement thickness a resulting adjustment will also be made in the earthwork quantities when applicable.

No adjustment will be made for variations in the amount of reinforcement.”

**PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

**PLANTING WOODY PLANTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: August 1, 2012

Revise the second sentence of Article 253.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and planting woody plants such as trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings.”

Revise Article 253.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Trees, Shrubs, Evergreens, Vines and Seedlings ..... 1081.01”

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.08(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Excavation for Deciduous Trees and Evergreen Trees.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.08(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Excavation for Deciduous Shrubs, Evergreen Shrubs, Vines, and Seedlings.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8 ft (2.5 m) in height shall require three 6 ft (2 m) long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 253.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This period of establishment for the plants shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party performance bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of the planting quantities subject to this period of establishment, multiplied by their contract unit prices.”

Revise the third sentence of Article 253.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Trees, shrubs, evergreens, and vines will be measured as each individual plant.”

Revise Article 253.17 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**253.17 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, EVERGREENS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified; and per unit for SEEDLINGS. Payment will be made according to the following schedule.

(a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulch covering, wrapping, and bracing, 90 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.

(b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third party bond, the remaining ten percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1081.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1081.01 Trees, Shrubs, Evergreens, Vines, and Seedlings.** Trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings shall be according to the current standards adopted by the ANLA.”

### **POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**780.13 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices per foot (meter) of applied line width, as specified, for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING – LINE, POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE I – LINE, POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II - LINE; and/or per square foot (square meter) for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE I – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.”

### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2013

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.

Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1), however the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASUREMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE.”

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing".

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1004.01(e)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Crushed concrete, crushed slag, or lightweight aggregate for portland cement concrete shall be stockpiled in a moist condition (saturated surface dry or greater) and the moisture content shall be maintained uniformly throughout the stockpile by periodic sprinkling.”

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d)Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.

- (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.
- (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

Class of Concrete <sup>1/</sup>	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size and Percent Passing						
		2 1/2 in.	2 in.	1 3/4 in.	1 1/2 in.	1 in.	1/2 in.	No. 4
PV <sup>2/</sup>	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±2	22±1	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±2	22±1	3±3
SI and SC <sup>2/</sup>	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±2	20±1	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±2	20±1	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±2	22±1	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±2	22±1	3±3

Class of Concrete <sup>1/</sup>	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size (metric) and Percent Passing						
		63 mm	50 mm	45 mm	37.5 mm	25 mm	12.5 mm	4.75 mm
PV <sup>2/</sup>	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±2	22±1	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±2	22±1	3±3
SI and SC <sup>2/</sup>	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±2	20±1	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±2	20±1	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±2	22±1	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±2	22±1	3±3

1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.

2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used.”



Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(g) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1019.06 Contractor Mix Design.** A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

**1020.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

**1020.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003
(d) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004
(e) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021
(f) Finely Divided Minerals .....	1010
(g) Concrete Curing Materials .....	1022
(h) Straw .....	1081.06(a)(1)
(i) Calcium Chloride .....	1013.01

**1020.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks .....	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment .....	1103.02
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment .....	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment .....	1103.11
(e) Membrane Curing Equipment .....	1101.09
(f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants .....	1103.04

**1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria.** The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA											
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	Slump in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			cwt/cu yd (3)				Days				
			Min.	Max.			3	14	28		
PV	Pavement Base Course	420 or 421 353			0.32 - 0.42	2 - 4 (5)	Ty III 3500 (650)	3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
	Base Course Widening	354	5.65 (1)	7.05							
	Driveway Pavement	423	6.05 (2)								
	Shoulders	483									
	Shoulder Curb	662									
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442					3200 (600) Article 701.17(e)(3)b.				CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16
	PP-1		6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0	
	PP-2		7.35	8.20	0.32 - 0.38	2 - 6	at 24 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-3		7.35 (Ty III) (8)	7.35 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	2 - 4	at 16 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-4		6.00 (9)	6.25 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	2 - 6	at 8 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-5		6.75 (9)	6.75 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	2 - 8	at 4 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	6.50 6.20 (Ty III)	7.50 7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	3500 (650) at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	6.05	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)	4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)	
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items	1042	5.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4	See Section 1042			5.0 - 8.0	CA7, CA11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16
	Wet Cast		5.65 (TY III)	7.05 (TY III)	0.25 - 0.40	0 - 1				N/A	
PS	Precast Prestressed Members	504			0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4			Plans	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16
	Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	512	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)					5000		
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639							3500		

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA												
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	Slump in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)	
			cwt/cu yd (3)	Min.			Max	Days				
								3	14			28
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	6.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	6 - 8 (6)		4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.	
SC	Seal Coat	503	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	3 - 5		3500 (650)		Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11	
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503 424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)		3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)	

- Notes: (1) Central-mixed.  
(2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.  
(3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.  
(4) The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.  
(5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 2 1/2 in. and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.  
(6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 - 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 - 4 in.  
(7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.  
(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.  
(9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.

- (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs.
- (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
- (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
- (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
- (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

FAI 90/94 (I-94/90/Kennedy Expressway)  
 Project NHPP-0094(401)  
 Section 0303-474HB-R  
 Cook County  
 Contract 60F63

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)											
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	Slump mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			kg/cu m (3)				Days				
			Min.	Max			3	14	28		
PV	Pavement Base Course	420 or 421 353									CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
	Base Course Widening	354	335 (1)	418	0.32 - 0.42	50 - 100 (5)	Ty III 24,000 (4500)	24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	
	Driveway Pavement	423	360 (2)								
	Shoulders	483									
	Shoulder Curb	662									
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442					22,100 (4150) Article 701.17(e)(3)b.				CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16
	PP-1		385 365 (Ty III)	445 425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0	
	PP-2		435	485	0.32 - 0.38	50 - 150	at 24 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-3		435 (Ty III) (8)	435 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	50 - 100	at 16 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-4		355 (9)	370 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	50 - 150	at 8 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
	PP-5		400 (9)	400 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	50 - 200	at 4 hours			4.0 - 6.0	
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	385 365 (Ty III)	445 425 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	24,000 (4500) at 48 hours			4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	360	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	25 - 100 0 - 25	See Section 1042			5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA7, CA11, CA13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16
PS	Precast Prestressed Members	504							Plans	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16
	Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	512	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100			34,500		
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639							24,000		



TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)											
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	S l u m p mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength)			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			kg/cu m (3)				kPa, minimum				
			Min.	Max			Days				
						3	14	28			
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	395	418	0.32 - 0.44	150 - 200 (6)		27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.
SC	Seal Coat	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	75 - 125		24,000 (4500)		Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503 424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
  - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
  - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
  - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
  - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 64 mm and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
  - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 - 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 – 100 mm.
  - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
  - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
  - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
  - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural.
  - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
  - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix design.
  - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
  - (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may be developed for Class BS, PC, PS, DS, and SI concrete. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may also be developed for precast concrete products that are not subjected to Class PC concrete requirements according to Section 1042. The mix design criteria for the concrete mixture shall be according to Article 1020.04 with the following exceptions.

- (a) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (b) The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mix design. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. However, the final gradation when using a single coarse aggregate or combination of coarse aggregates shall have 100 percent pass the 1 in. (25 mm) sieve, and minimum 95 percent pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) sieve. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (c) The slump flow range shall be 22 in. (560 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (d) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (e) The J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The Contractor has the option to select either test.
- (f) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-6.
- (g) If Class PC concrete requirements do not apply to the precast concrete product according to Section 1042, the maximum cement factor shall be 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) and the maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be 0.44.
- (h) If the measured slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring value, or L-Box blocking ratio fall outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

The Contractor may use water or self-consolidating admixtures at the jobsite to obtain the specified slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value, or L-box blocking ratio. The maximum design water/cement ratio shall not be exceeded.

**1020.05 Other Concrete Criteria.** The concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

- (b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval by the Engineer will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to Article 1019.02. The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.

- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).

- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- (c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.

- (1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
- c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
- d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.

- (2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
  - b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
  - c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.
- (3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.
- a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent. The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.



- b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
- c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
- d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 820 lbs/cu yd (485 kg/cu m).
- g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.

h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).

(d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II and latex mixtures), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

(1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

Aggregate Groups			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend	Fine Aggregate Or Fine Aggregate Blend		
	ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
ASTM C 1260 Expansion	≤0.16%	>0.16% - 0.27%	>0.27%
≤0.16%	Group I	Group II	Group III
>0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III
>0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV

(2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

Reduction of Risk for Deleterious Alkali-Silica Reaction					
Aggregate Groups	Mixture Options				
	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4	Option 5
Group I	Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.				
Group II	X	X	X	X	X
Group III	X	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	X	X
Group IV	X	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	Invalid Option	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	X

“X” denotes valid mixture option for aggregate group.

- a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;  
 A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. In addition, a blended cement with a finely divided mineral may be added to a separate finely divided mineral to meet the following requirements, provided the finely divided minerals are the same material. However, adding together two different finely divided minerals to obtain the specified minimum percentage of one material will not be permitted for 1), 2), 3), and 4). Refer to Mixture Option 5 to address this situation.

1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

2. Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

- c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

- d. Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly.

For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex.

The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

**1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio.** The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

**1020.07 Slump.** The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, a water-reducing admixture shall be added.

**1020.08 Air Content.** The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor may have the concrete further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

**1020.09 Strength Tests.** The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw, burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a field curing box for initial curing and a water storage tank for final curing. The field curing box will be required when an air temperature below 60 °F (16 °C) is expected during the initial curing period. The device shall maintain the initial curing temperature range specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23, and may be insulated or power operated as appropriate.

**1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials.** Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed concrete, crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e)(5).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

**1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete.** The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.

(a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.

(1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

- (2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in all cases. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.



- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in the truck mixer. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (4) Mixing Water. Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixing and Agitating Speeds. The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) Capacities. The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator, and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

- (7) Time of Haul. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitator trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge °F (°C)	Haul Time	
	Hours	Minutes
50-64 (10-17.5)	1	30
>64 (>17.5) - without retarder	1	0
>64 (>17.5) - with retarder	1	30

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water and admixtures prior to discharging.

- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
- a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
  - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
  - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.
  - f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.

(b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.

(c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

(1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.

(2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.

(d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

**1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

**1020.13 Curing and Protection.** The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
<b>Cast-in-Place Concrete</b> <sup>11/</sup>			
Pavement Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>3/</sup> <sub>5/</sub>	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway Median Barrier Curb Gutter	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/</sup> <sub>5/</sub>	3	1020.13(c) <sup>16/</sup>
Curb & Gutter Sidewalk Slope Wall Paved Ditch			
Catch Basin Manhole Inlet Valve Vault	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/</sup>	3 <sup>12/</sup>	1020.13(c)
Bridge Deck Patching	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	3 or 7 <sup>12/</sup>	1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles and Drilled Shafts	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Foundations & Footings Seal Coat	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/</sup> <sub>6/</sub>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/</sup> <sub>7/</sub>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) <sup>8/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Deck Bridge Approach Slab	1020.13(a)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>
Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/</sup> <sub>7/</sub>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/</sup> <sub>6/</sub>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>18/</sup>
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
<b>Precast Concrete</b> <sup>11/</sup>			
Bridge Slabs Piles and Pile Caps Other Structural Members	1020.13(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/ 10/</sup>	As <sup>13/</sup> Required	9/
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/ 9/ 10/</sup>	As <sup>14/</sup> Required	9/
<b>Precast, Prestressed Concrete</b> <sup>11/</sup>			
All Items	1020(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/ 10/</sup>	Until Strand Tensioning is Released <sup>15/</sup>	9/

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only
- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.
- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.

14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.

15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.

16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).

17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).

18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).

(a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.

(1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.

A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.



(2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover. For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.

(3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system. In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

(4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After all finishing work to the concrete surface has been completed, it shall be sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified within ten minutes. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed within ten minutes after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

- (5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

- (b) Removing and Replacing Curing Covering. When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

- (c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

Minimum Temperature	Protection
25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C)	Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper.
Below 25 °F (-4 °C)	6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

Minimum Pour Dimension		Thermal Resistance R
in.	(mm)	
6 or less	(150 or less)	R=16
> 6 to 12	(> 150 to 300)	R=10
> 12 to 18	(> 300 to 450)	R=6
> 18	(> 450)	R=4

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members. On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

- (2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

- (3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.

**1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement.** Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.

- (b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.

**1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures.** The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.

- (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.

(b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.

(1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate should be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) shall apply and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.
- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

- (2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required.



Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise. Other required test parameters for the mathematical model may be assumed if appropriate.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

- (3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (4 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

- (4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. If embedded pipe is used for post-cooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

- (5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted.

- (6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  °F ( $\pm 1$  °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

- (7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.

- (c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is equal to or less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

- (d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

### **QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1020.16 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures.** This Article specifies the quality control responsibilities of the Contractor for concrete mixtures (except Class PC and PS concrete), cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project, and defines the quality assurance and acceptance responsibilities of the Engineer.

A list of quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) documents is provided in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule D.

A Level I Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for concrete testing.

A Level II Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for concrete proportioning.

A Level III Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for concrete mix design.

A Concrete Tester shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with concrete testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving aggregate production and mixtures.

Mixture Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training for gradation testing involving mixtures.

Gradation Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department's training to assist with gradation testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

- (a) Equipment/Laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a laboratory and test equipment to perform their quality control testing.

The laboratory shall be of sufficient size and be furnished with the necessary equipment, supplies, and current published test methods for adequately and safely performing all required tests. The laboratory will be approved by the Engineer according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Private Laboratory Requirements for Construction Materials Testing or Mix Design". Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the laboratory. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete" for equipment requirements.

Test equipment shall be maintained and calibrated as required by the appropriate test method, and when required by the Engineer. This information shall be documented on the Department's "Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment" form.

Test equipment used to determine compressive or flexural strength shall be calibrated each 12 month period by an independent agency, using calibration equipment traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The Contractor shall have the calibration documentation available at the test equipment location.

The Engineer will have unrestricted access to the plant and laboratory at any time to inspect measuring and testing equipment, and will notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Defective equipment shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

- (b) Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall submit, in writing, a proposed Quality Control (QC) Plan to the Engineer. The QC Plan shall be submitted a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the production of a mixture. The QC Plan shall address the quality control of the concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production" to prepare a QC Plan. The Engineer will respond in writing to the Contractor's proposed QC Plan within 15 calendar days of receipt.

Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the QC Plan. The approved QC Plan shall become a part of the contract between the Department and the Contractor, but shall not be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

The QC Plan may be amended during the progress of the work, by either party, subject to mutual agreement. The Engineer will respond in writing to a Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment within 15 calendar days of receipt. The response will indicate the approval or denial of the Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment.

- (c) Quality Control by Contractor. The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling, testing, and documentation to meet contract requirements. Quality control includes the recognition of obvious defects and their immediate correction. Quality control also includes appropriate action when passing test results are near specification limits, or to resolve test result differences with the Engineer. Quality control may require increased testing, communication of test results to the plant or the jobsite, modification of operations, suspension of mixture production, rejection of material, or other actions as appropriate. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any failing tests and subsequent remedial action. Passing tests shall be reported no later than the start of the next work day.

When a mixture does not comply with specifications, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03.

- (1) Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a Quality Control (QC) Manager who will have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. The jobsite and plant personnel shall be able to contact the QC Manager by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The QC Manager shall visit the jobsite a minimum of once a week. A visit shall be performed the day of a bridge deck pour, the day a non-routine mixture is placed as determined by the Engineer, or the day a plant is anticipated to produce more than 1000 cu yd (765 cu m). Any of the three required visits may be used to meet the once per week minimum requirement.

The Contractor shall provide personnel to perform the required inspections, sampling, testing and documentation in a timely manner. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel" document.

A Level I PCC Technician shall be provided at the jobsite during mixture production and placement, and may supervise concurrent pours on the project. For concurrent pours, a minimum of one Concrete Tester shall be required at each pour location. If the Level I PCC Technician is at one of the pour locations, a Concrete Tester is still required at the same location. Each Concrete Tester shall be able to contact the Level I PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer. A single Level I PCC Technician shall not supervise concurrent pours for multiple contracts.

A Level II PCC Technician shall be provided at the plant, or shall be available, during mixture production and placement. A Level II PCC Technician may supervise a maximum of three plants. Whenever the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement, a Concrete Tester or Level I PCC Technician shall be present at the plant to perform any necessary concrete tests. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, or other individual shall also be trained to perform any necessary aggregate moisture tests, if the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, plant personnel, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

For a mixture which is produced and placed with a mobile portland cement concrete plant as defined in Article 1103.04, a Level II PCC Technician shall be provided. The Level II PCC Technician shall be present at all times during mixture production and placement. However, the Level II PCC Technician may request to be available if operations are satisfactory. Approval shall be obtained from the Engineer, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

A Concrete Tester, Mixture Aggregate Technician, and Aggregate Technician may provide assistance with sampling and testing. A Gradation Technician may provide assistance with testing. A Concrete Tester shall be supervised by a Level I or Level II PCC Technician. A Gradation Technician shall be supervised by a Level II PCC Technician, Mixture Aggregate Technician, or Aggregate Technician.

- (2) Required Plant Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the plant, or at a location approved by the Engineer, to control the production of a mixture. The required minimum Contractor plant sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g) Schedule A.

(3) Required Field Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the jobsite to control the production of a mixture, and to comply with specifications for placement. For standard curing, after initial curing, and for strength testing; the location shall be approved by the Engineer. The required minimum Contractor jobsite sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule B.

(d) Quality Assurance by Engineer. The Engineer will perform quality assurance tests on independent samples and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Aggregate split samples and any failing strength specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule C.

(1) Strength Testing. For strength testing, Article 1020.09 shall apply, except the Contractor and Engineer strength specimens may be placed in the same field curing box for initial curing and may be cured in the same water storage tank for final curing.

(2) Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will be considered reasonable if within the following limits:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
Slump	0.75 in. (20 mm)
Air Content	0.9%
Compressive Strength	900 psi (6200 kPa)
Flexural Strength	90 psi (620 kPa)
Slump Flow (Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC))	1.5 in. (40 mm)
Visual Stability Index (SCC)	Not Applicable
J-Ring (SCC)	1.5 in. (40 mm)
L-Box (SCC)	10 %
Hardened Visual Stability Index (SCC)	Not Applicable
Dynamic Segregation Index (SCC)	1.0 %
Flow (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM))	1.5 in. (40 mm)
Strength (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM))	40 psi (275 kPa)
Aggregate Gradation	See "Guideline for Sample Comparison" in Appendix "A" of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

When acceptable limits of precision have been met, but only one party is within specification limits, the failing test shall be resolved before the material may be considered for acceptance.

(3) Test Results and Specification Limits.

- a. Split Sample Testing. If either the Engineer's or the Contractor's split sample test result is not within specification limits, and the other party is within specification limits; immediate retests on a split sample shall be performed for slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation. A passing retest result by each party will require no further action. If either the Engineer's or Contractor's slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation split sample retest result is a failure; or if either the Engineer's or Contractor's strength or hardened visual stability index test result is a failure, and the other party is within specification limits; the following actions shall be initiated to investigate the test failure:
  1. The Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate the sampling method, test procedure, equipment condition, equipment calibration, and other factors.
  2. The Engineer or the Contractor shall replace test equipment, as determined by the Engineer.
  3. The Engineer and the Contractor shall perform additional testing on split samples, as determined by the Engineer.

For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content, jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, and jobsite flow (CLSM); if the failing split sample test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed, or if a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., the material will be considered unacceptable.

If a continued trend of difference exists between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results, or if split sample test results exceed the acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate according to items 1., 2., and 3.



- b. Independent Sample Testing. For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, jobsite flow (CLSM); if the result of a quality assurance test on a sample independently obtained by the Engineer is not within specification limits, and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material, unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed or the Engineer obtains a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result, the material will be considered unacceptable.
- (e) Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:
- (1) The Contractor's compliance with all contract documents for quality control.
  - (2) Validation of Contractor quality control test results by comparison with the Engineer's quality assurance test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
  - (3) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, or controlled low-strength material for acceptance. The decision will be determined according to (1), (2), or (3).

(f) Documentation.

- (1) Records. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting all observations, inspections, adjustments to the mix design, test results, retest results, and corrective actions in a bound hardback field book, bound hardback diary, or appropriate Department form, which shall become the property of the Department. The documentation shall include a method to compare the Engineer's test results with the Contractor's results. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all permanent records whether obtained by the Contractor, the consultants, the subcontractors, or the producer of the mixture. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer full access to all documentation throughout the progress of the work.

The Department's form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 shall be completed by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer weekly or as required by the Engineer. A correctly completed form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 are required to authorize payment by the Engineer, for applicable pay items.

- (2) Delivery Truck Ticket. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket or in a bound hardback field book: initial revolution counter reading (final reading optional) at the jobsite, if the mixture is truck-mixed; time discharged at the jobsite; total amount of each admixture added at the jobsite; and total amount of water added at the jobsite.
- (g) Basis of Payment and Schedules. Quality Control/Quality Assurance of portland cement concrete mixtures will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various concrete contract items.

SCHEDULE A

CONTRACTOR PLANT SAMPLING AND TESTING			
Item	Test	Frequency	IL Modified AASHTO or Department Test Method <sup>1/</sup>
Aggregates (Arriving at Plant)	Gradation <sup>2/</sup>	As needed to check source for each gradation number	2, 11, 27, and 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Gradation <sup>2/</sup>	2,500 cu yd (1,900 cu m) for each gradation number <sup>3/</sup>	2, 11, 27, and 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Moisture <sup>4/</sup> : Fine Aggregate	Once per week for moisture sensor, otherwise daily for each gradation number	Flask, Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or 255
	Moisture <sup>4/</sup> : Coarse Aggregate	As needed to control production for each gradation number	Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or 255
Mixture <sup>5/</sup>	Slump Air Content Unit Weight / Yield Slump Flow (SCC) Visual Stability Index (SCC) J-Ring (SCC) <sup>6/</sup> L-Box (SCC) <sup>6/</sup> Temperature	As needed to control production	T 141 and T 119 T 141 and T 152 or T 196 T 141 and T 121 SCC-1 and SCC-2 SCC-1 and SCC-2 SCC-1 and SCC-3 SCC-1 and SCC-4 T 141 and T 309
Mixture (CLSM) <sup>7/</sup>	Flow Air Content Temperature	As needed to control production	Illinois Test Procedure 307

1/ Refer to the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials".

2/ All gradation tests shall be washed. Testing shall be completed no later than 24 hours after the aggregate has been sampled.

- 3/ One per week (Sunday through Saturday) minimum unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test.

One per day minimum for a bridge deck pour unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. The sample shall be taken and testing completed prior to the pour. The bridge deck aggregate sample may be taken the day before the pour or as approved by the Engineer.

- 4/ If the moisture test and moisture sensor disagree by more than 0.5 percent, retest. If the difference remains, adjust the moisture sensor to an average of two or more moisture tests. The Department's "Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet" form shall be completed when applicable.
- 5/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141, T 23, and T 22 or T 177; or water content testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 318.

The Contractor may also perform other available self-consolidating concrete (SCC) tests at the plant to control mixture production.

- 6/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for plant sampling and testing.
- 7/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Test Procedure 307.

SCHEDULE B

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING <sup>1/</sup>			
Item	Measured Property	Random Sample Testing Frequency per Mix Design and per Plant <sup>2/</sup>	IL Modified AASHTO Test Method
Pavement, Shoulder, Base Course, Base Course Widening, Driveway Pavement, Railroad Crossing, Cement Aggregate Mixture II	Slump <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	1 per 500 cu yd (400 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/</sup> <sub>6/</sub>	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 1250 cu yd (1000 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
Bridge Approach Slab <sup>9/</sup> , Bridge Deck <sup>9/</sup> , Bridge Deck Overlay <sup>9/</sup> , Superstructure <sup>9/</sup> , Substructure, Culvert, Miscellaneous Drainage Structures, Retaining Wall, Building Wall, Drilled Shaft Pile & Encasement Footing, Foundation, Pavement Patching, Structural Repairs	Slump <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/</sup> <sub>6/</sub>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
Seal Coat	Slump <sup>3/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day when air is entrained	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING <sup>1/</sup>			
Curb, Gutter, Median, Barrier, Sidewalk, Slope Wall, Paved Ditch, Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat <sup>10/</sup> , Miscellaneous Items, Incidental Items	Slump <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 400 cu yd (300 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Slump Flow <sup>3/</sup> VSI <sup>3/</sup> J-Ring <sup>3/ 11/</sup> L-Box <sup>3/ 11/</sup>	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's slump	SCC-1 & SCC-2 SCC-1 & SCC-2 SCC-1 & SCC-3 SCC-1 & SCC-4
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	HVSI <sup>12/</sup>	Minimum 1/day at start of production for that day	SCC-1 and SCC-6
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Dynamic Segregation Index (DSI)	Minimum 1/week at start of production for that week	SCC-1 and SCC-8 (Option C)
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's air content	SCC-1 and T 152 or T 196
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's strength	SCC-1, T 22 and T 23 or SCC-1, T 177 and T 23
All	Temperature <sup>3/</sup>	As needed to control production	T 141 and T 309
Controlled Low- Strength Material (CLSM)	Flow, Air Content, Compressive Strength (28-day) <sup>13/</sup> , and Temperature	First truck load delivered and as needed to control production thereafter	Illinois Test Procedure 307

- 1/ Sampling and testing of small quantities of curb, gutter, median, barrier, sidewalk, slope wall, paved ditch, miscellaneous items, and incidental items may be waived by the Engineer if requested by the Contractor. However, quality control personnel are still required according to Article 1020.16(c)(1) The Contractor shall also provide recent evidence that similar material has been found to be satisfactory under normal sampling and testing procedures. The total quantity that may be waived for testing shall not exceed 100 cu yd (76 cu m) per contract.

If the Contractor's or Engineer's test result for any jobsite mixture test is not within the specification limits, all subsequent truck loads delivered shall be tested by the Contractor until the problem is corrected.

- 2/ If one mix design is being used for several construction items during a day's production, one testing frequency may be selected to include all items. The construction items shall have the same slump, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. For self-consolidating concrete, the construction items shall have the same slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. The frequency selected shall equal or exceed the testing required for the construction item.

One sufficiently sized sample shall be taken to perform the required test(s). Random numbers shall be determined according to the Department's "Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete". The Engineer will provide random sample locations.

- 3/ The temperature, slump, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. For self consolidating concrete, the temperature, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring or L-Box, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. Unless a random sample is required for the first truck load, testing the first truck load does not satisfy random sampling requirements.
- 4/ The slump random sample testing frequency shall be a minimum 1/day for a construction item which is slipformed.
- 5/ If a pump or conveyor is used for placement, a correction factor shall be established to allow for a loss of air content during transport. The first three truck loads delivered shall be tested, before and after transport by the pump or conveyor, to establish the correction factor. Once the correction is determined, it shall be re-checked after an additional 50 cu yd (40 cu m) is pumped, or an additional 100 cu yd (80 cu m) is conveyored. This shall continue throughout the pour. If the re-check indicates the correction factor has changed, a minimum of two truckloads is required to re-establish the correction factor. The correction factor shall also be re-established when significant changes in temperature, distance, pump or conveyor arrangement, and other factors have occurred. If the correction factor is >3.0 percent, the Contractor shall take corrective action to reduce the loss of air content during transport by the pump or conveyor. The Contractor shall record all air content test results, correction factors and corrected air contents. The corrected air content shall be reported on form BMPR MI654.

- 6/ If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content test result is within the specification limits, and 0.2 percent or closer to either limit, the next truck load delivered shall be tested by the Contractor. For example, if the specified air content range is 5.0 to 8.0 percent and the test result is 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 7.8, 7.9 or 8.0 percent, the next truck shall be tested by the Contractor.
- 7/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1020.04. For cement aggregate mixture II, a strength requirement is not specified and testing is not required. Additional strength testing to determine early falsework and form removal, early pavement or bridge opening to traffic, or to monitor strengths is at the discretion of the Contractor. Strength shall be defined as the average of at least two cylinder or two beam breaks for field tests.
- 8/ In addition to the strength test, a slump test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. For self-consolidating concrete, a slump flow test, visual stability index test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample as the strength test. For mixtures pumped or conveyed, the Contractor shall sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141.
- 9/ The air content test will be required for each delivered truck load.
- 10/ For fabric formed concrete revetment mat, the slump test is not required and the flexural strength test is not applicable.
- 11/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for jobsite sampling and testing.
- 12/ In addition to the hardened visual stability index (HVSI) test, a slump flow test, visual stability index (VSI) test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The Contractor shall retain all hardened visual stability index cut cylinder specimens until the Engineer notifies the Contractor that the specimens may be discarded.
- 13/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1019.04. In addition to the strength test, a flow test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The strength test may be waived by the Engineer if future removal of the material is not a concern.



SCHEDULE C

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE INDEPENDENT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency <sup>1/</sup>
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins, Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.
Jobsite	Slump, Air Content, Slump Flow, Visual Stability Index, J-Ring, L-Box, Hardened Visual Stability Index, Dynamic Segregation Index and Strength	As determined by the Engineer.
	Flow, Air Content, Strength (28-day), and Dynamic Cone Penetration for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	As determined by the Engineer

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency <sup>1/</sup>
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 10% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per aggregate gradation number and per plant.
	Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.
Jobsite	Slump <sup>2/</sup> , Air Content <sup>2/ 3/</sup> , Slump Flow <sup>2/</sup> , Visual Stability Index <sup>2/</sup> , J-Ring <sup>2/</sup> and L-box <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.
	Hardened Visual Stability Index <sup>2/</sup>	As determined by the Engineer.
	Dynamic Segregation Index <sup>2/</sup>	As determined by the Engineer.
	Strength <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.
	Flow, Air Content, and Strength (28-day) for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	As determined by the Engineer.

- 1/ The Engineer will perform the testing throughout the period of quality control testing by the Contractor.
- 2/ The Engineer will witness and take immediate possession of or otherwise secure the Department's split sample obtained by the Contractor.
- 3/ Before transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant. After transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant.

## SCHEDULE D

### CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production (\*)
- (b) Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel (\*)
- (c) Development of Gradation Bands on Incoming Aggregate at Mix Plants (\*)
- (d) Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete (\*)
- (e) Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete (\*)
- (f) Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment (BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09) (\*)
- (g) Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet (BMPR PCCW01) (\*)
- (h) Field/Lab Gradations (MI 504M) (\*)
- (i) Concrete Air, Slump and Quantity (BMPR MI654) (\*)
- (j) P.C. Concrete Strengths (BMPR MI655) (\*)
- (k) Aggregate Technician Course or Mixture Aggregate Technician Course (\*)
- (l) Portland Cement Concrete Tester Course (\*)
- (m) Portland Cement Concrete Level I Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Testing (\*)
- (n) Portland Cement Concrete Level II Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Proportioning (\*)
- (o) Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures (\*)
- (p) Manual of Test Procedures for Materials

\* Refer to Appendix C of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials for more information.”

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 2, 2012

Revise Article 669.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and water. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.”

Revise Article 669.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.08 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Monitoring.** The Contractor shall hire a qualified environmental firm to monitor the area containing the regulated substances. The affected area shall be monitored with a photoionization detector (PID) utilizing a lamp of 10.6eV or greater or a flame ionization detector (FID). Any field screen reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. No excavated soils can be taken to a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation with detectable PID or FID meter readings that are above background. The PID or FID meter shall be calibrated on-site and background level readings taken and recorded daily. All testing shall be done by a qualified engineer/technician. Such testing and monitoring shall be included in the work. The Contractor shall identify the exact limits of removal of non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. All limits shall be approved by the Engineer prior to excavation. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions.

Based upon the land use history of the subject property and/or PID or FID readings indicating contamination, a soil or groundwater sample shall be taken from the same location and submitted to an approved laboratory. Soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for the contaminants of concern, including pH, based on the property's land use history or the parameters listed in the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605. The analytical results shall serve to document the level of soil contamination. Soil and groundwater samples may be required at the discretion of the Engineer to verify the level of soil and groundwater contamination.

Samples shall be grab samples (not combined with other locations). The samples shall be taken with decontaminated or disposable instruments. The samples shall be placed in sealed containers and transported in an insulated container to the laboratory. The container shall maintain a temperature of 39 °F (4 °C). All samples shall be clearly labeled. The labels shall indicate the sample number, date sampled, location and elevation, and any other observations.

The laboratory shall use analytical methods which are able to meet the lowest appropriate practical quantitation limits (PQL) or estimated quantitation limit (EQL) specified in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods", EPA Publication No. SW-846 and "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water", EPA, EMSL, EPA-600/4-88/039. For parameters where the specified cleanup objective is below the acceptable detection limit (ADL), the ADL shall serve as the cleanup objective. For other parameters the ADL shall be equal to or below the specified cleanup objective."

Replace the first two paragraphs of Article 669.09 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**"669.09 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Management and Disposal.** The management and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but they are still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable. Such soil excavated for storm sewers can be placed back into the excavated trench as backfill, when suitable, unless trench backfill is specified. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits, they shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.

- (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as “uncontaminated soil” at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
- (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.09(a)(1) through (a)(4) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC but the pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits or managed and disposed of off-site as “uncontaminated soil” according to Article 202.03. However the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation.
- (c) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste.

All groundwater encountered within lateral trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench it must be removed as a special or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from managing groundwater within the trench by discharging it through any existing or new storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than  $10^{-7}$  cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 669.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.14 Final Environmental Construction Report.** At the end of the project, the Contractor will prepare and submit three copies of the Environmental Construction Report on the activities conducted during the life of the project, one copy shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer, one copy shall be submitted to the District's Environmental Studies Unit, and one copy shall be submitted with an electronic copy in Adode.pdf format to the Geologic and Waste Assessment Unit, Bureau of Design and Environment, IDOT, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. The technical report shall include all pertinent information regarding the project including, but not limited to:

- (a) Measures taken to identify, monitor, handle, and dispose of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, to prevent further migration of regulated substances, and to protect workers,
- (b) Cost of identifying, monitoring, handling, and disposing of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, the cost of preventing further migration of regulated substances, and the cost for worker protection from the regulated substances. All cost should be in the format of the contract pay items listed in the contract plans (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number),
- (c) Plan sheets showing the areas containing the regulated substances,
- (d) Field sampling and testing results used to identify the nature and extent of the regulated substances,
- (e) Waste manifests (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for special or hazardous waste disposal, and
- (f) Landfill tickets (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for non-special waste disposal.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.”

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2012

Revise the first four paragraphs of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“202.03 Removal and Disposal of Surplus, Unstable, Unsuitable, and Organic Materials.** Suitable excavated materials shall not be wasted without permission of the Engineer. The Contractor shall dispose of all surplus, unstable, unsuitable, and organic materials, in such a manner that public or private property will not be damaged or endangered.

Suitable earth, stones and boulders naturally occurring within the right-of-way may be placed in fills or embankments in lifts and compacted according to Section 205. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, stone, reclaimed asphalt pavement with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities may be used in embankment or in fill. If used in fills or embankments, these materials shall be placed and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer; shall be buried under a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) of earth cover (except when the materials include only uncontaminated dirt); and shall not create an unsightly appearance or detract from the natural topographic features of an area. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, or stone may be used as riprap as approved by the Engineer. If the materials are used for fill in locations within the right-of-way but outside project construction limits, the Contractor must specify to the Engineer, in writing, how the landscape restoration of the fill areas will be accomplished. Placement of fill in such areas shall not commence until the Contractor's landscape restoration plan is approved by the Engineer.

Aside from the materials listed above, all other construction and demolition debris or waste shall be disposed of in a licensed landfill, recycled, reused, or otherwise disposed of as allowed by State or Federal laws and regulations. When the Contractor chooses to dispose of uncontaminated soil at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or at an uncontaminated soil fill operation, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to have the pH of the material tested to ensure the value is between 6.25 and 9.0, inclusive. A copy of the pH test results shall be provided to the Engineer.

A permit shall be obtained from IEPA and made available to the Engineer prior to open burning of organic materials (i.e., plant refuse resulting from pruning or removal of trees or shrubs) or other construction or demolition debris. Organic materials originating within the right-of-way limits may be chipped or shredded and placed as mulch around landscape plantings within the right-of-way when approved by the Engineer. Chipped or shredded material to be placed as mulch shall not exceed a depth of 6 in. (150 mm).”



### **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2005

Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

### **TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 280.04(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(f) Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. This system consists of seeding all erodible/bare areas to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Seed bed preparation will not be required if the surface of the soil is uniformly smooth and in a loose condition. Light disking shall be done if the soil is hard packed or caked. Erosion rills greater than 1 in. (25 mm) in depth shall be filled and area blended with the surrounding soil. Fertilizer nutrients will not be required.”

Delete the last sentence of Article 280.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

## **TEMPORARY WATER FILLED BARRIER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2013

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating, and removing a temporary water filled barrier at locations shown on the plans.

### Materials.

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast. The barrier shall meet the requirements of NCHRP Test Level 3 or AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) and be on the Department’s approved list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined acceptance testing, the configuration of the barrier in that test, and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.”

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(l) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The temporary water filled barrier shall be assembled, installed, and maintained according to the manufacturer’s specifications and be capable of withstanding below freezing temperatures. The barrier shall be installed with orange and white alternating units.

When not in use, the device shall be stored longitudinally along the far edge of the shoulder or adjacent to concrete median barrier.

The approach end of the barrier shall be protected with an impact attenuator unless the barrier can serve as its own crashworthy end treatment, as indicated in the Department’s list of approved Temporary Longitudinal Traffic Barrier.

The barrier shall include nighttime delineation consisting of either barrier wall markers or corrugated retroreflective panels. The panels shall consist of one 6 x 36 in. (150 x 900 mm) panel per barrier unit and shall be yellow when on center line or left lane line and white when on edge line.”

Method of Measurement.

Add the following to Article 701.19 of the Standard Specifications:

“(g) Temporary water filled barrier will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place, along the centerline of the barrier.”

Basis of Payment.

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY WATER FILLED BARRIER.

Movement of the barrier will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY WATER FILLED BARRIER.”

Temporary impact attenuators will be paid for separately.

**TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 107.23 of the Standard Specifications:

“Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algacides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form “OPER 2720”.”

**TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2011

Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500.”

### **TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 2. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

### **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT's community college pre-apprenticeship programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs based at Illinois Community Colleges throughout Illinois, by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board, to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which state funded construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of the IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$10.00 per hour for training given a certified graduate trainee on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$10.00 per hour for TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 2. During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT Illinois Community College Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate TPG Special Provision \$10.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

#### **UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“105.07 Cooperation with Utilities.** The Department reserves the right at any time to allow work by utilities on or near the work covered by the contract. The Contractor shall conduct his/her work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress or completion of the work being performed by utilities. The Contractor shall also arrange the work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of utility work in the area.



The Contractor shall cooperate with the owners of utilities in their removal and rearrangement operations so work may progress in a reasonable manner, duplication or rearrangement of work may be reduced to a minimum, and services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer.”

Revise the first sentence of the last paragraph of Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the Contractor encounters unexpected regulated substances due to the presence of utilities in unanticipated locations, the provisions of Article 107.40 shall apply; otherwise, if the Engineer does not direct a resumption of operations, the provisions of Article 108.07 shall apply.”

Revise Article 107.31 of the Standard Specification to read:

**“107.31 Reserved.”**

Add the following four Articles to Section 107 of the Standard Specifications:

**“107.37 Locations of Utilities within the Project Limits.** All known utilities existing within the limits of construction are either indicated on the plans or visible above ground. For the purpose of this Article, the limits of proposed construction are defined as follows:

(a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway.

- (1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 2 ft (600 mm) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.

In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 4 ft (1.2 m) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.

- (2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.
- (3) The lower vertical limits shall be either the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.

(b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway in a Generally Transverse Direction.

- (1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction, unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.
- (2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions as indicated in the contract. It is further understood the actual location of the utilities may be located anywhere within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c), and the proximity of some utilities to construction may require extraordinary measures by the Contractor to protect those utilities.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from known utility facilities or any adjustment of them, except as specifically provided in the contract.

**107.38 Adjustments of Utilities within the Project Limits.** The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation, or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting known utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits as described in Article 107.37. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be indicated in the contract.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities indicated in the contract, but not scheduled by the Department for adjustment, provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any such adjustments shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**107.39 Contractor’s Responsibility for Locating and Protecting Utility Property and Services.** At points where the Contractor’s operations are adjacent to properties or facilities of utility companies, or are adjacent to other property, damage to which might result in considerable expense, loss, or inconvenience, work shall not be commenced until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made.

Within the State of Illinois, a State-Wide One Call Notice System has been established for notifying utilities. Outside the city limits of the City of Chicago, the system is known as the Joint Utility Locating Information for Excavators (JULIE) System. Within the city limits of the City of Chicago the system is known as DIGGER. All utility companies and municipalities which have buried utility facilities in the State of Illinois are a part of this system.

The Contractor shall call JULIE (800-892-0123) or DIGGER (312-744-7000), a minimum of 48 hours in advance of work being done in the area, and they will notify all member utility companies involved their respective utility should be located.

For utilities which are not members of JULIE or DIGGER, the Contractor shall contact the owners directly. The plan general notes will indicate which utilities are not members of JULIE or DIGGER.

The following table indicates the color of markings required of the State-Wide One Call Notification System.

Utility Service	Color
Electric Power, Distribution and Transmission	Safety Red
Municipal Electric Systems	Safety Red
Gas Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Oil Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Telephone and Telegraph System	Safety Alert Orange
Community Antenna Television Systems	Safety Alert Orange
Water Systems	Safety Precaution Blue
Sewer Systems	Safety Green
Non-Potable Water and Slurry Lines	Safety Purple
Temporary Survey	Safety Pink
Proposed Excavation	Safety White (Black when snow is on the ground)

The State-Wide One Call Notification System will provide for horizontal locations of utilities. When it is determined that the vertical location of the utility is necessary to facilitate construction, the Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. If the utility owner does not field locate their facilities to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

In the event of interruption of utility services as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority and shall cooperate with the said authority in the restoration of service. If water service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until the service is restored. No work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provisions for continued service have been approved by the local fire authority.

**107.40 Conflicts with Utilities.** Except as provided hereinafter, the discovery of a utility in an unanticipated location will be evaluated according to Article 104.03. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all facilities not meeting the definition of a utility in an unanticipated location and no additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from such facilities.

When the Contractor discovers a utility in an unanticipated location, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility, and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

(a) Definition. A utility in an unanticipated location is defined as an active or inactive utility, which is either:

- (1) Located underground and (a) not shown in any way in any location on the contract documents; (b) not identified in writing by the Department to the Contractor prior to the letting; or (c) not located relative to the location shown in the contract within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c); or
- (2) Located above ground or underground and not relocated as provided in the contract.

Service connections shall not be considered to be utilities in unanticipated locations.

(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work applicable to the utility or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows:

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than two hours, but not to exceed three weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than three weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the contractor's rate of production decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven days.

(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to three weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than three weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Whether covered by (1), (2) or (3) above, additional traffic control required as a result of the operation(s) delayed will be paid for according to Article 109.04 for the total length of the delay.

If the delay is clearly shown to have caused work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material or labor costs have increased, such increases may be paid. Payment for materials will be limited to increased cost substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for increased labor rates will include those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and ten percent additives will not be permitted. On a working day contract, a delay occurring between November 30 and May 1, when work has not started, will not be considered as eligible for payment of measured labor and material costs.

Project overhead (not including interest) will be allowed when all progress on the contract has been delayed, and will be calculated as 15 percent of the delay claim.

- (d) Other Obligations of Contractor. Upon payment of a claim under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this Provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this Provision."

### **WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)”

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, “Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies”.”

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment”. Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(d) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification. Additional mixture verification requirements include Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 which shall meet the criteria in Tables 1 and 2 respectively herein. The Contractor shall provide the additional material as follows:
  - a. Four gyratory specimens to be prepared in the Contractor’s lab according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324.
  - b. Sufficient mixture to conduct tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283.

Table 1. Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Wheel Passes	Max Rut Depth in. (mm)
PG 76-XX	20,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 70-XX	15,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 64-XX	7,500	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 58-XX	5,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)

1/ Loose WMA shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Table 2. Tensile Strength Requirements

Asphalt Binder Grade	Tensile Strength psi (kPa)	
	Minimum	Maximum
PG 76-XX	80 (552)	200 (1379)
PG 70-XX		
PG 64-XX	60 (414)	200 (1379)”
PG 58-XX		



Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mix of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix.”

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Warm mix technologies shall be as follows.

- (1) Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 (approximately 110 lb (50 kg) total).
- (2) Upon completion of the start-up, WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, production shall cease. The Contractor may revert to conventional HMA production provided a start-up has been previously completed for the current construction season for the mix design. WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, may resume once all the test results, including Hamburg Wheel results are completed and found acceptable by the Engineer.”

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production of each WMA mixture or HMA utilizing WMA technologies, the Engineer will request a minimum of one randomly located sample, identified by the Engineer, for Hamburg Wheel testing to determine compliance with the requirements specified in Table 1 herein.”

Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

Parameter	Frequency of Tests High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	Frequency of Tests All Other Mixtures	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
Aggregate Gradation  % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm)  Note 1.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production  Note 4.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production  Note 4.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven  Note 2.	1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
VMA  Note 3.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production	N/A	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day			

Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
Air Voids  Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample  Note 5.	thereafter (first sample of the day)  Day's production $\geq$ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production $\geq$ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600  $\mu$ m) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures.”

#### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

### **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

The Contractor shall provide a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used on the jobsite; or used for the delivery and/or removal of equipment/material to and from the jobsite. The jobsite shall also include offsite locations, such as plant sites or storage sites, when those locations are used solely for this contract.

The report shall be submitted on the form provided by the Department within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy shall be provided to the district EEO Officer.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: April 1, 2009

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness Other piling	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m) 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m) 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m) See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m) 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m) 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m) 305 lb (140 kg) each 1260 lb (570 kg) each 730 lb (330 kg) each 410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms Traffic Signal Post Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m) Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m) 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m) 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m) 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m) 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m) 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m) 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m) 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) Steel Railing, Type SM Steel Railing, Type S-1 Steel Railing, Type T-1 Steel Bridge Rail	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m) 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m) 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m) 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates Frame Lids and Grates	250 lb (115 kg) 150 lb (70 kg)



Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Metal Piling   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Structural Steel   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Reinforcing Steel  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement                | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Guardrail  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)                      | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Frames and Grates  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

## **PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT - QUARTERLY EMPLOYMENT REPORT**

Public Act 97-0199 requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under Project Labor Agreements. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the project labor agreement of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <http://www.dot.il.gov/const/conforms.html>.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e. April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to [DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov) or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Illinois Department of Transportation

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT**

This Project Labor Agreement (“PLA” or “Agreement”) is entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2013, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation (“IDOT” or “Department”) in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades signatory hereto as determined by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the “Unions”). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its subcontractors of whatever tier (“Subcontractor” or “Subcontractors”) on Contract No. **60F63** (hereinafter, the “Project”).

**ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES**

- 1.1 This PLA is entered into in accordance with the Project Labor Agreement Act (“Act”, 30 ILCS 571). It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays, or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work. The parties acknowledge the obligations of the Contractors and Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of the Act. The parties will work with the Contractors and Subcontractors within the parameters of other statutory and regulatory requirements to implement the Act’s goals and objectives.
- 1.2 As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall execute a “Contractor Letter of Assent”, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. The Contractor shall submit a Subcontractor’s Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the Subcontractor’s performance of Construction Work on the Project. Upon request copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization consistent with this Agreement and at the pre-job conference referenced in Article III, Section 3.1.
- 1.3 Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Contractor Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company, or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company, or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound for the term of this Project by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work and to the applicable area-wide collective bargaining agreement(s) with the Union(s) signatory hereto.

- 1.4 It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.5 In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.
- 1.6 Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.5 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors or Subcontractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7 Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 to 1.6 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.6 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.

- 1.8 To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice in the form of a lien of a Contractor's or Subcontractor's delinquency from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Contractor's periodic pay request an amount sufficient to extinguish any delinquency obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor arising out of the Project.
- 1.9 In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

## **ARTICLE II – APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS**

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all "construction, demolition, rehabilitation, renovation, or repair" work performed by a "laborer or mechanic" at the "site of the work" for the purpose of "building" the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5 and Illinois labor laws.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be pre-assembled or pre-fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.

- 2.5 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job-site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.
- 2.6 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.7 All parties to this PLA agree that they will not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, religion, color, national origin, union activity, age, gender or sexual orientation and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.
- 2.8 In accordance with the Act and to promote diversity in employment, IDOT will establish, in cooperation with the other parties, the apprenticeship hours which are to be performed by minorities and females on the Project. IDOT shall consider the total hours to be performed by these underrepresented groups, as a percentage of the workforce, and create aspirational goals for each Project, based on the level of underutilization for the service area of the Project (together "Project Employment Objectives"). IDOT shall provide a quarterly report regarding the racial and gender composition of the workforce on the Project.

Persons currently lacking qualifications to enter apprenticeship programs will have the opportunity to obtain skills through basic training programs as have been established by the Department. The parties will endeavor to support such training programs to allow participants to obtain the requisite qualifications for the Project Employment Objectives.

The parties agree that all Contractors and Subcontractors working on the Project shall be encouraged to utilize the maximum number of apprentices as permitted under the terms of the applicable collective bargaining agreements to realize the Project Employment Objectives.

The Unions shall assist the Contractor and each Subcontractor in efforts to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. A Contractor or Subcontractor may request from a Union specific categories of workers necessary to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. The application of this section shall be consistent with all local Union collective bargaining agreements, and the hiring hall rules and regulations established for the hiring of personnel, as well as the apprenticeship standards set forth by each individual Union.

- 2.9 The parties hereto agree that engineering/architectural/surveying consultants' materials testing employees are subject to the terms of this PLA for Construction Work performed for a Contractor or Subcontractor on this Project. These workers shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.
- 2.10 This Agreement shall not apply to IDOT employees or employees of any other governmental entity.

### **ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT**

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA, and to promote harmony, at the request of the Unions a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Any notice contemplated under Article VI and VII of this Agreement to a signatory labor organization shall be made in writing to the Local Union with copies to the local union's International Representative.

### **ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 4.1 The standard work day and work week for Construction Work on the Project shall be consistent with the respective collective bargaining agreements. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.

- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower or techniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

**ARTICLE V – GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES FOR DISPUTES ARISING UNDER A PARTICULAR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT**

- 5.1 In the event a dispute arises under a particular collective bargaining agreement specifically not including jurisdictional disputes referenced in Article VI below, said dispute shall be resolved by the Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement. The resulting determination from this process shall be final and binding on all parties bound to its process.



- 5.2 Employers covered under this Agreement shall have the right to discharge or discipline any employee who violates the provisions of this Agreement. Such discharge or discipline by a contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement only as to the fact of such violation of this agreement. If such fact is established, the penalty imposed shall not be disturbed. Work at the Project site shall continue without disruption or hindrance of any kind as a result of a Grievance/Arbitration procedure under this Article.
- 5.3 In the event there is a deadlock in the foregoing procedure, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to arbitration for the selection and decision of an Arbitrator governed under paragraph 6.8.

#### **ARTICLE VI –DISPUTES: GENERAL PRINCIPLES**

- 6.1 This Agreement is entered into to prevent strikes, lost time, lockouts and to facilitate the peaceful adjustment of jurisdictional disputes in the building and construction industry and to prevent waste and unnecessary avoidable delays and expense, and for the further purpose of at all times securing for the employer sufficient skilled workers.
- 6.2 A panel of Permanent Arbitrators are attached as addendum (A) to this agreement. By mutual agreement between IDOT and the Unions, the parties can open this section of the agreement as needed to make changes to the list of permanent arbitrators.
- 6.3 The PLA Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process (“Process”) sets forth the procedures below to resolve jurisdictional disputes between and among Contractors, Subcontractors, and Unions engaged in the building and construction industry. Further, the Process will be followed for any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA by the parties except for the prohibition on attorneys contained in 6.11. All decisions made through the Process are final and binding upon all parties.

#### **DISPUTE PROCESS**

- 6.4 Administrative functions under the Process shall be performed through the offices of the President and/or Secretary-Treasurer of the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or their designated representative, called the Administrator. In no event shall any officer, employee, agent, attorney, or other representative of the Illinois Federation of Labor, AFL-CIO be subject to any subpoena to appear or testify at any jurisdictional dispute hearing.
- 6.5 There shall be no abandonment of work during any case participating in this Process or in violation of the arbitration decision. All parties to this Process release the Illinois State Federation of Labor (“Federation”) from any liability arising from its action or inaction and covenant not to sue the Federation, nor its officers, employees, agents or attorneys.

- 6.6 In the event of a dispute relating to trade or work jurisdiction, all parties, including the employers, Contractors or Subcontractors, agree that a final and binding resolution of the dispute shall be resolved as follows:
- (a) Representatives of the affected trades and the Contractor or Subcontractor shall meet on the job site within two (2) business days after receiving written notice in an effort to resolve the dispute. (In the event there is a dispute between local unions affiliated with the same International Union, the decision of the General President, or his/her designee, as the internal jurisdictional authority of that International Union, shall constitute a final and binding decision and determination as to the jurisdiction of work.)
  - (b) If no settlement is achieved subsequent to the preceding Paragraph, the matter shall be referred to the local area Building & Construction Trades Council, which shall meet with the affected trades within two (2) business days subsequent to receiving written notice. In the event the parties do not wish to avail themselves of the local Building & Construction Trades Council, the parties may elect to invoke the services of their respective International Representatives with no extension of the time limitations. An agreement reached at this Step shall be final and binding upon all parties.
  - (c) If no settlement agreement is reached during the proceedings contemplated by Paragraphs "a" or "b" above, the matter shall be immediately referred to the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Process for final and binding resolution of said dispute. Said referral submission shall be in writing and served upon the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or the Administrator, pursuant to paragraph 6.4 of this agreement. The Administrator shall, within three (3) days, provide for the selection of an available Arbitrator to hear said dispute within this time period. Upon good cause shown and determined by the Administrator, an additional three (3) day extension for said hearing shall be granted at the sole discretion of the Administrator. Only upon mutual agreement of all parties may the Administrator extend the hearing for a period in excess of the time frames contemplated under this Paragraph. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday, excluding contract holidays.
- 6.7 The primary concern of the Process shall be the adjustment of jurisdictional disputes arising out of the Project. A sufficient number of Arbitrators shall be selected from list of approved Arbitrators as referenced Sec. 6.2 and shall be assigned per Sec. 6.8. Decisions shall be only for the Project and shall become effective immediately upon issuance and complied with by all parties. The authority of the Arbitrator shall be restricted and limited specifically to the terms and provisions of Article VI and generally to this Agreement as a whole.

- 6.8 The Arbitrator chosen shall be randomly selected based on the list of Arbitrators in Sec. 6.2 and geographical location of the jurisdictional dispute and upon his/her availability, and ability to conduct a Hearing within two (2) business days of said notice. The Arbitrator may issue a "bench" decision immediately following the Hearing or he/she may elect to only issue a written decision, said decision must be issued within two (2) business days subsequent to the completion of the Hearing. Copies of all notices, pleadings, supporting memoranda, decisions, etc. shall be provided to all disputing parties and the Illinois State Federation of Labor.

Any written decision shall be in accordance with this Process and shall be final and binding upon all parties to the dispute and may be a "short form" decision. Fees and costs of the arbitrator shall be divided evenly between the contesting parties except that any party wishing a full opinion and decision beyond the short form decision shall bear the reasonable fees and costs of such full opinion. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto, their members, and affiliates.

In cases of jurisdictional disputes or other disputes between a signatory labor organization and another labor organization, both of which is an affiliate or member of the same International Union, the matter or dispute shall be settled in the manner set forth by their International Constitution and/or as determined by the International Union's General President whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties. In no event shall there be an abandonment of work.

- 6.9 In rendering a decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
- (a) First, whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between National or International Unions to the dispute or agreements between local unions involved in the dispute, governs;
  - (b) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality. Where there is a previous decision of record governing the case, the Arbitrator shall give equal weight to such decision of record, unless the prevailing practice in the locality in the past ten years favors one craft. In that case, the Arbitrator shall base his decision on the prevailing practice in the locality. Except, that if the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wages or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record and established trade practice in the industry rather than the prevailing practice in the locality; and,
  - (c) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interests of the consumer or the past practices of the employer shall not be ignored.

- 6.10 The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his/her decision and shall explain his/her findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the Project. Agreements of Record, for other PLA projects, are applicable only to those parties signatory to such agreements. Decisions of Record are those that were either attested to by the former Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or adopted by the National Arbitration Panel.
- 6.11 All interested parties, as determined by the Arbitrator, shall be entitled to make presentations to the Arbitrator. Any interested labor organization affiliated to the PLA Committee and party present at the Hearing, whether making a presentation or not, by such presence shall be deemed to accept the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator and to agree to be bound by its decision. In addition to the representative of the local labor organization, a representative of the labor organization's International Union may appear on behalf of the parties. Each party is responsible for arranging for its witnesses. In the event an Arbitrator's subpoena is required, the party requiring said subpoena shall prepare the subpoena for the Arbitrator to execute. Service of the subpoena upon any witness shall be the responsibility of the issuing party.

Attorneys shall not be permitted to attend or participate in any portion of a Hearing.

The parties are encouraged to determine, prior to Hearing, documentary evidence which may be presented to the Arbitrator on a joint basis.

- 6.12 The Order of Presentation in all Hearings before an Arbitrator shall be
- I. Identification and Stipulation of the Parties
  - II. Unions(s) claiming the disputed work presents its case
  - III. Union(s) assigned the disputed work presents its case
  - IV. Employer assigning the disputed work presents its case
  - V. Evidence from other interested parties (i.e., general contractor, project manager, owner)
  - VI. Rebuttal by union(s) claiming the disputed work
  - VII. Additional submissions permitted and requested by Arbitrator
  - VIII. Closing arguments by the parties
- 6.13 All parties bound to the provisions of this Process hereby release the Illinois State Federation of Labor and IDOT, their respective officers, agents, employees or designated representatives, specifically including any Arbitrator participating in said Process, from any and all liability or claim, of whatsoever nature, and specifically incorporating the protections provided in the Illinois Arbitration Act, as amended from time to time.
- 6.14 The Process, as an arbitration panel, nor its Administrator, shall have any authority to undertake any action to enforce its decision(s). Rather, it shall be the responsibility of the prevailing party to seek appropriate enforcement of a decision, including findings, orders or awards of the Arbitrator or Administrator determining non-compliance with a prior award or decision.

- 6.15 If at any time there is a question as to the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process, the primary responsibility for any determination of the arbitrability of a dispute and the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator shall be borne by the party requesting the Arbitrator to hear the underlying jurisdictional dispute. The affected party or parties may proceed before the Arbitrator even in the absence or one or more stipulated parties with the issue of jurisdiction as an additional item to be decided by the Arbitrator. The Administrator may participate in proceedings seeking a declaration or determination that the underlying dispute is subject to the jurisdiction and process of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process. In any such proceedings, the non-prevailing party and/or the party challenging the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process shall bear all the costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred by the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and/or its Administrator in establishing its jurisdiction.

### **ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS**

- 7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.
- 7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities.
- 7.2.A No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.
- 7.2.B Neither the PLA Committee nor its affiliates shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The principal officer or officers of the PLA Committee will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. The PLA Committee in its compliance with this obligation shall not be liable for acts of its affiliates. The principal officer or officers of any involved affiliate will immediately instruct, order or use the best effort of his office to cause the employees the union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.

During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.

- 7.3 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.
- 7.4 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.5 of this Article.
- 7.5 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breach of this Article is alleged:
- 7.5.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to paragraph 6.8 of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.
- 7.5.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
- 7.5.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
- 7.5.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.

- 7.5.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.
- 7.6 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.7 Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.8 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

#### **ARTICLE VIII – TERMS OF AGREEMENT**

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by any of the above mentioned tribunals of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- 8.2 This Agreement shall be in full force as of and from the date of the Notice of Award until the Project contract is closed.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

[The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Addendum A

IDOT Slate of Permanent Arbitrators

1. Bruce Feldacker
2. Thomas F. Gibbons
3. Edward J. Harrick
4. Brent L. Motchan
5. Robert Perkovich
6. Byron Yaffee
7. Glenn A. Zipp



**Execution Page**

***Illinois Department of Transportation***

\_\_\_\_\_  
Omer Osman, Director of Highways

\_\_\_\_\_  
Matthew Hughes, Director Finance & Administration

\_\_\_\_\_  
Michael A. Forti, Chief Counsel

\_\_\_\_\_  
Ann L. Schneider, Secretary

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

***Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee, representing the Unions listed below:***

\_\_\_\_\_  
List Unions:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

**\*\*RETURN WITH BID\*\***

Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

To All Parties:

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract No. **60F63** ], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.

It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Company Officer)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company)

**\*\*RETURN WITH BID\*\***

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.



4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

**NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.